

This is Prototype 4 of the Tax Value Method Demonstration Legislation. It is published by the Board of Taxation for the purposes of public consultation. It has not been considered or endorsed by the Government.

## **Income Tax Assessment (Tax Value Method) Bill 200?**

© Commonwealth of Australia 2002

ISBN 0 642 74100 X

This work is copyright. Apart from any use as permitted under the *Copyright Act 1968*, no part may be reproduced by any process without prior written permission from the Commonwealth available from Info Products. Requests and inquiries concerning reproduction and rights should be addressed to:

The Manager  
Legislative Services  
Info Products, Finance  
GPO Box 1920  
CANBERRA ACT 2601

## Disclaimer

While all care has been taken to assure the highest possible standards and accuracy of the contents of this publication, no person is entitled to place legal reliance on it. Any specific or other tax advice required should be obtained from a qualified professional person.

---

---

## ***Status of the demonstration legislation and explanatory material***

---

1. The tax value method (TVM) demonstration legislation and accompanying explanatory material have been prepared under the auspices of the Board of Taxation. They set out the legislative framework that the Board has developed to effectively demonstrate the TVM concept and to allow comprehensive evaluation and testing of it. Depending on outcomes, the Board ultimately will make recommendations to the Government as to whether TVM should or should not proceed.

2. As such, the demonstration legislation and explanatory material have not been endorsed by the Treasurer or any other Minister, nor does it reflect the official views of the Treasury, the Australian Taxation Office, the Office of the Parliamentary Counsel or the Board of Taxation.

### **Work in progress**

3. The demonstration legislation and explanatory material are works in progress ('prototypes'). This is the fourth prototype TVM demonstration legislation to be released since the Board's consultative process began early in 2001. This prototype and explanatory material are not being put forward as the final product or even as what the final product would necessarily look like. Rather, they are being exposed as the present state of the TVM demonstration legislation. Should the process continue, significant additions and deletions could be made to these drafts in the future.

---

4. It is important to recognise also that in developing the TVM demonstration legislation and explanatory material it has been necessary, in some circumstances, to make assumptions about the taxation treatment of particular transactions. As with the demonstration legislation and explanatory material themselves, those assumptions may be subject to change with further consideration of the issues, and should be regarded as in no way prejudicing any future consideration the Government may give to the relevant issues.

### **Comments Welcome**

5. The exposure of the demonstration legislation and explanatory material reflects a broad consultative approach being taken to this particular piece of legislation by the Board of Taxation. This recognises the potential importance of TVM to the income tax system and the Board's wish to evaluate TVM in light of all perspectives.

6. Comments on the demonstration legislation and explanatory material are welcome. Comments in writing should be addressed to:

The Board of Taxation  
C/- The Treasury  
Langton Crescent  
PARKES ACT 2600

7. Alternatively, comments can be e-mailed to the Board of Taxation Secretariat through its website at 'www.taxboard.gov.au'.

---

# Contents

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Disclaimer  | ii         |
| <b>Status of the demonstration legislation and explanatory material</b>           | <b>iii</b> |
| Work in progress  | iii        |
| Comments Welcome  | iv         |
| <b>Chapter 1—Introduction and core rules</b>                                      | <b>1</b>   |
| <b>Part 1-1—Preliminary</b>   | <b>1</b>   |
| Division 1—Preliminary  | 1          |
| <b>Part 1-2—A Guide to this Act</b>   | <b>2</b>   |
| Division 2—What this Act is about   | 2          |
| Division 3—How to use this Act  | 5          |
| <b>Part 1-3—How to work out your income tax</b>                                   | <b>10</b>  |
| Division 4—Who must pay income tax  | 10         |
| <b>Part 1-5—How to work out your income tax if you are an Australian resident</b> | <b>12</b>  |
| Division 5—Income tax   | 12         |
| Division 6—Taxable income   | 14         |
| Division 8—Excess tax offsets   | 20         |
| <b>Part 1-7—Assets and liabilities</b>  | <b>21</b>  |
| Division 10—Assets and their tax value  | 21         |
| Division 12—Liabilities and their tax value                                       | 24         |
| Division 14—Cost and proceeds of assets and liabilities                           | 28         |
| Division 16—Notional receipts and payments  | 38         |
| <b>Chapter 2—Rules of general application</b>                                     | <b>50</b>  |
| <b>Part 2-1—Overview of Chapter</b>   | <b>50</b>  |

---

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Part 2-5—Special rules about receipts, payments, assets and liabilities</b> | <b>50</b>  |
| Division 22—Identifying assets and liabilities                                 | 50         |
| Division 24—Holding assets and having liabilities                              | 54         |
| Division 26—Special rules about cost and proceeds of assets and liabilities    | 59         |
| Division 28—Contingent assets and liabilities                                  | 62         |
| Division 30—Partial realisation of assets and liabilities                      | 69         |
| Division 35—Non-arm’s length dealings  | 69         |
| Division 40—Amounts relating to income tax                                     | 69         |
| Division 45—Effect of GST  | 69         |
| Division 50—Pre-CGT investment assets  | 69         |
| <b>Part 2-10—How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities</b>       | <b>70</b>  |
| Division 68—Listed zero tax value assets and liabilities                       | 70         |
| Division 70—Trading stock  | 72         |
| Division 72—Depreciating assets and liabilities                                | 73         |
| Division 73—Depreciating capital works   | 99         |
| Division 74—Choosing market value as tax value                                 | 100        |
| Division 76—Financial assets and liabilities                                   | 100        |
| Division 78—Investment assets  | 122        |
| <b>Part 2-15—Taxable income adjustments</b>                                    | <b>125</b> |
| Division 95—Finding lists for upward and downward adjustments                  | 125        |
| Division 100—Investment assets: discounting gains and quarantining losses      | 127        |
| Division 101—Gain reduction and loss reduction amounts                         | 143        |
| Division 103—Gifts and contributions   | 146        |
| Division 105—Miscellaneous receipts excluded from taxable income               | 147        |

---

---

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Division 107—Miscellaneous payments excluded from taxable income</b>                                  | <b>147</b> |
| <b>Division 110—Entertainment</b>  | <b>147</b> |
| <b>Division 115—Debt forgiveness: financial distress arrangements</b>                                    | <b>147</b> |
| <b>Part 2-20—Net exempt income</b>   | <b>147</b> |
| <b>Division 130—Working out net exempt income</b>  | <b>147</b> |
| <b>Division 132—Miscellaneous exempt receipts</b>  | <b>147</b> |
| <b>Division 134—Miscellaneous exempt payments</b>  | <b>147</b> |
| <b>Division 136—Miscellaneous exempt assets</b>  | <b>147</b> |
| <b>Part 2-25—Rollovers</b>   | <b>147</b> |
| <b>Division 150—Rollover for disposal of assets to, or creation of assets in, a wholly owned company</b> | <b>147</b> |
| <b>Division 152—Replacement asset rollovers</b>  | <b>147</b> |
| <b>Division 154—Same asset rollovers</b>   | <b>148</b> |
| <b>Division 156—Effect of death</b>  | <b>148</b> |
| <b>Division 158—Marriage breakdown</b>   | <b>148</b> |
| <b>Part 2-30—Unused tax losses</b>   | <b>149</b> |
| <b>Division 170—Tax losses of earlier income years</b>   | <b>149</b> |
| <b>Part 2-35—Tax offsets</b>   | <b>150</b> |
| <b>Division 178—List of tax offsets</b>  | <b>150</b> |
| <b>Division 180—Tax offset carry forward rules</b>   | <b>150</b> |
| <b>Division 182—Refundable tax offset rules</b>  | <b>150</b> |
| <b>Division 184—Generally applicable tax offsets</b>   | <b>150</b> |
| <b>Division 186—Residents of isolated areas</b>  | <b>150</b> |
| <b>Part 2-40—Anti-avoidance</b>  | <b>150</b> |
| <b>Chapter 3—Rules specific to individuals and other types of entity</b>                                 | <b>151</b> |
| <b>Part 3-1—Overview of Chapter</b>  | <b>151</b> |
| <b>Division 219—Overview</b>   | <b>151</b> |

---

---

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Division 220—Entities that must pay income tax</b>  | <b>151</b> |
| <b>Part 3-5—Individuals (and partnerships in which they are partners)</b>  | <b>153</b> |
| <b>Division 222—Excluding private items in working out taxable income</b>  | <b>153</b> |
| <b>Division 226—Substantiation</b>   | <b>170</b> |
| <b>Division 228—Car expenses</b>   | <b>170</b> |
| <b>Division 230—Exempt pensions, benefits and allowances</b>   | <b>170</b> |
| <b>Division 232—Superannuation, termination of employment and kindred receipts</b>   | <b>170</b> |
| <b>Division 234—How collectables affect taxable income</b>   | <b>171</b> |
| <b>Division 236—Losses from non-commercial business activities</b>   | <b>181</b> |
| <b>Division 238—Non-compulsory uniforms</b>  | <b>181</b> |
| <b>Division 240—Employee share schemes</b>   | <b>181</b> |
| <b>Division 242—Above-average special professional income of authors, inventors, performing artists, production associates and sportspersons</b> | <b>181</b> |
| <b>Division 244—Income of certain children</b>   | <b>181</b> |
| <b>Part 3-10—Corporate taxpayers and corporate distributions</b>   | <b>182</b> |
| <b>Division 270—General</b>  | <b>182</b> |
| <b>Division 275—Franking a distribution</b>  | <b>182</b> |
| <b>Division 277—Effect of receiving a franked distribution</b>   | <b>182</b> |
| <b>Division 280—Private companies</b>  | <b>182</b> |
| <b>Division 282—Share buy-backs</b>  | <b>182</b> |
| <b>Division 284—Non-share capital accounts</b>   | <b>182</b> |
| <b>Part 3-15—Corporate tax losses</b>  | <b>182</b> |
| <b>Division 300—Changing ownership or control of a company</b>   | <b>182</b> |
| <b>Division 302—Changing ownership or control of a listed public company</b>   | <b>182</b> |
| <b>Division 304—Using a company’s losses to avoid income tax</b>   | <b>182</b> |

---



---

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Division 306—Information about family trusts with interests in companies</b>        | <b>182</b> |
| <b>Part 3-20—Co-operative and mutual companies</b>                                     | <b>182</b> |
| <b>Division 310—General</b>  | <b>183</b> |
| <b>Division 312—Demutualisation of insurance companies and affiliates</b>              | <b>183</b> |
| <b>Division 314—Demutualisation of mutual entities other than insurance companies</b>  | <b>183</b> |
| <b>Part 3-25—Trusts and trust distributions</b>  | <b>183</b> |
| <b>Division 320—General</b>  | <b>183</b> |
| <b>Division 325—Income of certain unit trusts</b>                                      | <b>183</b> |
| <b>Division 327—Income of certain public trading trusts</b>                            | <b>183</b> |
| <b>Division 330—Certain closely held trusts</b>  | <b>183</b> |
| <b>Division 332—Family trust distribution tax</b>                                      | <b>183</b> |
| <b>Part 3-30—Trust tax losses</b>  | <b>183</b> |
| <b>Division 340—Effect for fixed trusts of abnormal trading or change in ownership</b> | <b>183</b> |
| <b>Division 342—Effect for non-fixed trusts of change in ownership or control</b>      | <b>183</b> |
| <b>Division 344—Effect on trust taxable income of current year losses</b>              | <b>183</b> |
| <b>Division 346—Using a trust’s losses to avoid income tax</b>                         | <b>183</b> |
| <b>Part 3-35—Partnerships and partnership distributions</b>                            | <b>184</b> |
| <b>Division 350—General</b>  | <b>184</b> |
| <b>Division 352—Corporate limited partnerships</b>                                     | <b>184</b> |
| <b>Part 3-40—Consolidated groups</b>   | <b>184</b> |
| <b>Part 3-45—Value shifting</b>  | <b>184</b> |
| <b>Part 3-50—Superannuation funds</b>  | <b>184</b> |
| <b>Part 3-55—Pooled development funds</b>  | <b>184</b> |
| <b>Division 505—Pooled development funds</b>   | <b>184</b> |

---

---

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Part 3-60—Exempt entities</b>  | <b>184</b> |
| <b>Division 510—Exempt entities</b>                                     | <b>184</b> |
| <b>Division 512—Ceasing to be an exempt entity</b>                      | <b>184</b> |
| <b>Division 514—Certain State and Territory bodies</b>                  | <b>184</b> |
| <b>Division 516—Income diverted under certain tax avoidance schemes</b> | <b>184</b> |
| <b>Chapter 4—Rules about particular industries and transactions</b>     | <b>185</b> |
| <b>Part 4-1—Overview of Chapter</b>                                     | <b>185</b> |
| <b>Division 540—Overview</b>  | <b>185</b> |
| <b>Part 4-5—Small business</b>  | <b>185</b> |
| <b>Division 545—STS taxpayers</b>                                       | <b>185</b> |
| <b>Division 550—Investment assets: small business relief</b>            | <b>216</b> |
| <b>Part 4-10—Personal services income</b>                               | <b>216</b> |
| <b>Part 4-15—Primary producers</b>                                      | <b>216</b> |
| <b>Part 4-20—Insurance</b>  | <b>216</b> |
| <b>Part 4-25—Superannuation</b>   | <b>216</b> |
| <b>Part 4-30—Financial arrangements</b>                                 | <b>216</b> |
| <b>Part 4-35—Leasing</b>  | <b>216</b> |
| <b>Part 4-40—Drought investment allowance</b>                           | <b>216</b> |
| <b>Part 4-45—Other rules for particular industries and occupations</b>  | <b>216</b> |
| <b>Chapter 5—International aspects of income tax</b>                    | <b>217</b> |
| <b>Part 5-1—Overview of Chapter</b>                                     | <b>217</b> |
| <b>Part 5-5—General</b>   | <b>217</b> |
| <b>Part 5-10—Dividend, interest and royalty withholding</b>             | <b>217</b> |
| <b>Part 5-15—Controlled foreign companies (CFCs)</b>                    | <b>217</b> |

---

---

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Part 5-20—Foreign investment funds (FIFs)</b>      | <b>217</b> |
| <b>Part 5-25—Foreign tax credits</b>                  | <b>217</b> |
| <b>Part 5-30—Miscellaneous</b>                        | <b>217</b> |
| <b>Chapter 6—The Dictionary</b>                       | <b>218</b> |
| <b>Part 6-1—Overview of Chapter</b>                   | <b>218</b> |
| <b>Division 900—Overview</b>                          | <b>218</b> |
| <b>Part 6-5—Concepts and topics</b>                   | <b>218</b> |
| <b>Division 902—Rules for interpreting this Act</b>   | <b>218</b> |
| <b>Division 905—General</b>                           | <b>218</b> |
| <b>Division 960—Non-cash benefits</b>                 | <b>219</b> |
| <b>Division 974—Debt and equity interests</b>         | <b>220</b> |
| <b>Division 975—Certain and uncertain obligations</b> | <b>220</b> |
| <b>Division 976—Concepts about companies</b>          | <b>221</b> |
| <b>Division 977—Concepts about trusts</b>             | <b>221</b> |
| <b>Part 6-10—Dictionary definitions</b>               | <b>222</b> |
| <b>Division 995—Definitions</b>                       | <b>222</b> |



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10

11 The Parliament of Australia enacts:

12

## 13 **Chapter 1—Introduction and core rules**

14

### 15 **Part 1-1—Preliminary**

16

#### 17 **Division 1—Preliminary**

18

##### 19 **Table of sections**

20

|    |     |              |
|----|-----|--------------|
| 17 | 1-1 | Short title  |
| 18 | 1-2 | Commencement |

21

22

##### 23 **1-1 Short title**

24

25 This Act may be cited as the *Income Tax Assessment (Tax Value*  
26 *Method) Act 200?*.

27

28

##### 29 **1-2 Commencement**

30

31 This Act commences on 1 July 200?.

32

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 2-5

---

1

2

## Part 1-2—A Guide to this Act

3

4

*Additional Guide material will be included here, and in later Divisions and Subdivisions, as the legislation develops.*

5

## Division 2—What this Act is about

6

### Table of sections

7

2-5 Annual income tax

8

2-10 Your other obligations as a taxpayer

9

2-15 Your obligations *other than* as a taxpayer

10

### 2-5 Annual income tax

11

- (1) Income tax is payable for each year by each individual and company, and by some other entities.

12

13

Note 1: Individuals who are Australian residents, and some trustees, are also liable to pay Medicare levy for each year. See the *Medicare Levy Act 1986*.

14

15

16

Note 2: Income tax is imposed by the *Income Tax Act 1986* and the other Acts referred to in the definition of *income tax* in section 995-1.

17

18

- (2) Most entities have to pay *instalments* of income tax before the income tax they *actually* have to pay can be worked out.

19

20

To find out what instalments of income tax you have to pay, and when and how you pay them, see Parts 2-1, 2-5 and 2-10 in Schedule 1 to the *Taxation Administration Act 1953*.

21

22

23

- (3) This Act is principally concerned with how you work out how much income tax you must pay.

24

25

See Division 4, starting at section 4-1.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

---

Section 2-10

---

- 1 (4) The *Taxation Administration Act 1953* deals with these questions  
2 relating to your income tax:
- 3 1. What happens if your income tax is *more* than the  
4 instalments you have paid? When and how must you pay the  
5 rest?
- 6 2. What happens if your income tax is *less* than the instalments  
7 you have paid? How do you get a refund?
- 8 3. What are your *other* obligations as a taxpayer, besides paying  
9 instalments and the rest of your income tax?
- 10 See section 2-10 of this Act.
- 11 4. Do you have any other obligations under the income tax law?
- 12 See section 2-15 of this Act.
- 13 5. If a dispute between you and the Commissioner of Taxation  
14 cannot be settled by agreement, what procedures for  
15 objection, review and appeal are available?

16 **2-10 Your other obligations as a taxpayer**

- 17 (1) Besides paying instalments and the rest of your income tax, your  
18 main obligations as a taxpayer are:
- 19 (a) to keep records and provide information; and  
20 (b) to lodge returns.

21 *Tax file numbers*

- 22 (2) A tax file number can be issued to you. You are not obliged to  
23 apply for a tax file number. However, if you do not quote one in  
24 certain situations:
- 25 • you may become liable for instalments of income tax that  
26 would not otherwise have been payable;
- 27 • the amount of certain of your instalments of income tax  
28 may be increased.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 2-15

---

1 **2-15 Your obligations *other than* as a taxpayer**

2 Your main obligations under the income tax law, other than as a  
3 taxpayer are, in certain situations, to deduct from money you owe  
4 to another person, and to remit to the Commissioner, instalments of  
5 income tax payable by that person.

6 See Division 16 in Schedule 1 to the *Taxation Administration Act 1953*.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---



1

## **Division 3—How to use this Act**

2

### **Table of Subdivisions**

3

4           3-A     How to find your way around

5           3-B     How to identify defined terms and find the definitions

6           3-C     The numbering system

7           3-D     Status of Guides and other non-operative material

## **Subdivision 3-A—How to find your way around**

8

### **3-1 The design**

9

- 10           (1) This Act is designed to help you identify accurately and quickly  
11           the provisions that are relevant to your purpose in reading the  
12           income tax law.
- 13           (2) The Act contains tables, diagrams and signposts to help you  
14           navigate your way.
- 15           (3) You can start at Division 2 (What this Act is about) and follow the  
16           signposts as far into the Act as you need to go. You may also  
17           encounter signposts to several areas of the law that are relevant to  
18           you. Each one should be followed.
- 19           (4) Sometimes they will lead down through several levels of detail. At  
20           each successive level, the rules are structured in a similar way.  
21           They will often be preceded by a Guide to the rules at that level.  
22           The rules themselves will usually deal first with the general or  
23           most common case and then with the more particular or special  
24           cases.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 3-10

---

1 **Subdivision 3-B—How to identify defined terms and find the**  
2 **definitions**

3 **Table of sections**

|   |      |  |
|---|------|--|
| 4 | 3-10 | When defined terms are identified            |
| 5 | 3-15 | When terms are <i>not</i> identified         |
| 6 | 3-20 | Identifying the defined term in a definition |

7 **3-10 When defined terms are identified**

- 8 (1) Many of the terms used in the income tax law are defined.
- 9 (2) Most defined terms in this Act are identified by an asterisk  
10 appearing at the start of the term: as in “\*business”. The footnote  
11 that goes with the asterisk contains a signpost to the Dictionary  
12 definitions starting at section 995-1.

13 **3-15 When terms are *not* identified**

- 14 (1) Once a defined term has been identified by an asterisk, later  
15 occurrences of the term in the same subsection are *not* usually  
16 asterisked.
- 17 (2) Terms are *not* asterisked in the non-operative material contained in  
18 this Act.

19 Note: The non-operative material is described in Subdivision 3-D.

- 20 (3) The following basic terms used throughout the Act are *not*  
21 identified with an asterisk. They fall into 2 groups.
- 22 (4) This is the first:
- 23

---

| <b>Key participants in the income tax system</b> |                     |                       |
|--|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Item</b>                                      | <b>This term:</b>   | <b>is defined in:</b> |
| 1  | Australian resident | section 995-1         |
| 2  | Commissioner        | section 995-1         |
| 3  | company             | section 995-1         |

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

---

**Key participants in the income tax system**

---

| <b>Item</b> | <b>This term:</b> | <b>is defined in:</b> |
|-------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 4           | entity            | section 995-1         |
| 5           | foreign resident  | section 995-1         |
| 6           | individual        | section 995-1         |
| 7           | partnership       | section 995-1         |
| 8           | person            | section 995-1         |
| 9           | trustee           | section 995-1         |
| 10          | you               | section 4-5           |

(5) This is the second:

---

**Core concepts**

---

| <b>Item</b> | <b>This term:</b>  | <b>is defined in:</b>                                      |
|-------------|--------------------|--|
| 1           | amount             | section 995-1  |
| 2           | assessment         | section 995-1  |
| 3           | asset              | section 10-15  |
| 4           | have (a liability) | sections 12-20, 24-110 and 24-200                          |
| 5           | hold (an asset)    | sections 10-20, 24-10, 24-100 and 545-215                  |
| 6           | income tax         | section 995-1  |
| 7           | income year        | section 995-1  |
| 8           | liable             | section 995-1  |
| 9           | liability          | section 12-15  |
| 10          | net income         | section 6-55   |
| 11          | pay                | sections 6-65 and 6-70                                     |
| 12          | receive            | sections 6-65 and 6-70                                     |
| 13          | taxable income     | section 6-15   |
| 14          | tax value          | Division 10 (for assets) and Division 12 (for liabilities) |

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 3-25

---

1 **3-20 Identifying the defined term in a definition**

2 Within a definition, the defined term is identified by *bold italics*.

3 **Subdivision 3-C—The numbering system**

4 **3-25 Purposes**

5 Two main purposes of the numbering system in this Act are:

- 6 • To indicate the relationship between units at different  
7 levels.

8 For example, the number of Part 2-15 indicates that the Part is in  
9 Chapter 2. Similarly, the number of section 165-70 indicates that the  
10 section is in Division 165.

- 11 • To allow for future expansion of the Act by the insertion  
12 of new Divisions and sections. The main technique here is  
13 leaving gaps between numbers.

14 **Subdivision 3-D—Status of Guides and other non-operative  
15 material**

16 **Table of sections**

|    |      |                        |
|----|------|------------------------|
| 17 | 3-35 | Non-operative material |
| 18 | 3-40 | Guides                 |
| 19 | 3-45 | Other material         |

20 **3-35 Non-operative material**

21 (1) In addition to the operative provisions, this Act contains other  
22 material to help you identify accurately and quickly the provisions  
23 that are relevant to you, and to help you understand them.

24 (2) This other material falls into 2 main categories.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1     **3-40 Guides**

- 2             (1) The first is the “Guides”. A **Guide** consists of sections under a  
3             heading indicating that what follows is a Guide to a particular  
4             Subdivision, Division etc.
- 5             (2) Guides form part of this Act but are kept separate from the  
6             operative provisions. In interpreting an operative provision, a  
7             Guide may only be considered for limited purposes. These are set  
8             out in section 905-150.

9     **3-45 Other material**

10            The other category consists of material such as notes and  
11            examples. These also form part of the Act. They are distinguished  
12            by type size from the operative provisions, but are not kept  
13            separate from them.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 1-3** How to work out your income tax

**Division 4** Who must pay income tax

Section 4-1

---

1

2

**Part 1-3—How to work out your income tax**

3

4

**Division 4—Who must pay income tax**

5

6

7

*Chapter 24 of the Explanatory Material sets out a table that relates the provisions of this Demonstration Legislation to the corresponding provisions of the current income tax law.*

8

**Table of sections**

9

4-1 Individuals, companies and other entities

10

4-5 Meaning of *you*

11

4-10 Annual income tax

12

4-15 Australian residents and foreign residents

13

**4-1 Individuals, companies and other entities**

14

Income tax is payable by each individual and company, and by some other entities.

15

16

For a full list of who must pay income tax, see section 220-1.

17

Note 1: The actual amount of income tax payable may be nil.

18

Note 2: An entity that is exempt under Division 510 does not have to pay income tax.

19

20

**4-5 Meaning of *you***

21

If a provision of this Act uses the expression *you*, it applies to entities generally, unless its application is expressly limited.

22

23

Note: The expression *you* is not used in provisions that apply only to entities that are *not* individuals.

24

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

---

## 4-10 Annual income tax

(1) You must pay income tax for each year ending on 30 June, called the *financial year*.

(2) Your income tax is worked out by reference to your taxable income for the *income year*. The income year is the same as the <sup>\*</sup>financial year, except in these cases:

(a) for a company, the income year is the *previous* financial year;

(b) if you adopt an accounting period ending on a day other than 30 June, the income year is the accounting period adopted in place of the financial year or previous financial year, as appropriate.

Note: The Commissioner can allow you to adopt an accounting period ending on a day other than 30 June. See section 60-20 in Schedule 1 to the *Taxation Administration Act 1953* [planned equivalent of section 18 of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*].

## 4-15 Australian residents and foreign residents

You are liable to income tax even if you are not an Australian resident. The table tells you where to find the rules for working out your income tax, depending on your status as an Australian resident or as a foreign resident.

---

### Where to find the rules for working out your income tax

---

| Item | In this case:  | See:       |
|------|--|------------|
| 1    | You are an Australian resident throughout the income year        | Division 5 |
| 2    | You are a foreign resident during some or all of the income year | Part 5-5   |

---

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 5-10

---

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23

## Part 1-5—How to work out your income tax if you are an Australian resident

### Division 5—Income tax

#### 5-10 How to work out your income tax

$$\text{Income tax} = [\text{Taxable income} \times \text{Rate(s)}] - \text{Tax offsets}$$

Work out your income tax for the income year as follows if you are an Australian resident throughout the income year:

*Method statement*

*Step 1.* Work out your taxable income for the income year.

To do this, see section 6-15.

*Step 2.* Work out your basic income tax liability on your taxable income using:

- (a) the income tax rate or rates that apply to you for the income year; and
- (b) any special provisions that apply to working out that liability.

See the *Income Tax Rates Act 1986*.

*Step 3.* Work out your tax offsets (if any) for the income year. A **tax offset** reduces the amount of income tax you have to pay.

For the list of tax offsets, see Division 178.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.



1 *Step 4.* Work out the tax offsets (if any) that you can carry  
2 forward from earlier income years and apply in this  
3 income year.

4 See Division 180.

5 *Step 5.* Subtract the step 3 and step 4 amounts from your basic  
6 income tax liability. If the result is a positive amount, it is  
7 the amount of income tax you owe for the income year.  
8 Otherwise, you do not owe any income tax for the  
9 income year.

10 Note: If the result is a negative amount, see Division 8 (about  
11 excess tax offsets).

12 Note: Individuals who are Australian residents, and some trustees, are also  
13 liable to pay Medicare levy for each year based on the amount of their  
14 taxable income. See the *Medicare Levy Act 1986*.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 1-5** How to work out your income tax if you are an Australian resident

**Division 6** Taxable income

**Subdivision 6-A** What makes up taxable income

Section 6-15

---

1

2 **Division 6—Taxable income**

3 **Table of Subdivisions**

4           6-A     What makes up taxable income

5           6-B     Net income

6           6-C     Taxable income adjustment

7           6-D     Unused tax losses

8 **Subdivision 6-A—What makes up taxable income**

9 **6-15 How to work out your taxable income for an income year**

10           (1) Your *taxable income* for an income year is worked out using this  
11           formula:

$$\text{Net income} + * \text{Taxable income adjustment} - * \text{Unused tax losses}$$

12

13           (2) If the result of the formula is a positive amount, it is your *taxable*  
14           *income* for the income year.

15           (3) If not, you do not have a *taxable income* for the income year.

16           Note:        You may, however, have a tax loss for the income year, which may  
17                        reduce your taxable income in a later income year. See Division 170.

18           (4) There are cases where taxable income is worked out in a special  
19           way:

20

---

**Special cases**

---

| <b>Item</b> | <b>For this case:</b>  | <b>See:</b>   |
|-------------|--|---|
| 1           | A company does not maintain continuity of ownership and control during the income year | Subdivision 300-B<br>[equivalent of Subdivision<br>165-B of the <i>Income Tax<br/>Assessment Act 1997</i> ] |
| 2           | [Further cases to be added as required]  |   |

---

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

## 1 **Subdivision 6-B—Net income**

### 2 **Table of sections**

#### 3 **The net income formula**

|   |      |  |
|---|------|--|
| 4 | 6-50 | Object of this Subdivision   |
| 5 | 6-55 | How to work out your net income  |
| 6 | 6-60 | Alternative method for entities without private items to calculate their |
| 7 |      | receipts and payments  |

#### 8 **Receipts and payments**

|    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| 9  | 6-65 | Receipts and payments: amounts lost or found                          |
| 10 | 6-70 | Receipts and payments: amounts that are applied or dealt with for you |
| 11 | 6-75 | Notional receipts and payments  |

#### 12 **Closing and opening tax values**

|    |      |                   |
|----|------|-------------------|
| 13 | 6-80 | Closing tax value |
| 14 | 6-85 | Opening tax value |

15 *Rules will be developed to give effect to Recommendation 4.4 of the Final*  
16 *Report of the Review of Business Taxation (under which individuals*  
17 *would take into account only specified assets and liabilities in working*  
18 *out their taxable income).*

## 19 **The net income formula**

### 20 **6-50 Object of this Subdivision**

21 The object of this Subdivision is to establish the concept of net  
22 income, which is the main component of taxable income, and to do  
23 so in a way that:

- 24 (a) provides a sound framework for the more detailed rules in  
25 this Act; and
- 26 (b) takes account of all your receipts and payments during the  
27 income year, and of the tax value of all your assets and  
28 liabilities at the start and end of the income year (except so

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 1-5** How to work out your income tax if you are an Australian resident

**Division 6** Taxable income

**Subdivision 6-B** Net income

**Section 6-55**

---

1 far as any of them are excluded by other provisions of this  
2 Act).

3 Note: For example, in working out an individual's net income, most items of  
4 a private or domestic nature are disregarded. See Division 222.

5 **6-55 How to work out your net income**

6 Receipts – Payments ± Net change in tax value of assets and liabilities

7 Work out your *net income* for the income year using the following  
8 method statement. (The result of any step after step 1 may be a  
9 negative amount.)

10 *Method statement*

11 *Step 1.* Add up all amounts you received during the income year.

12 *Step 2.* Subtract from the step 1 result all amounts you paid  
13 during the income year.

14 *Step 3.* Add to the step 2 result the \*closing tax value of each  
15 asset (other than money in hand) that you held at the *end*  
16 of the income year.

17 *Step 4.* Subtract from the step 3 result the \*opening tax value of  
18 each asset (other than money in hand) that you held at the  
19 *start* of the income year.

20 *Step 5.* Subtract from the step 4 result the \*closing tax value of  
21 each liability that you had at the *end* of the income year.

22 *Step 6.* Add to the step 5 result the \*opening tax value of each  
23 liability that you had at the *start* of the income year.

24 Note 1: In working out an individual's net income, most items of a private or  
25 domestic nature are disregarded. See Division 222.

26 Note 2: Pre-CGT investment assets, and receipts and payments relating to  
27 them, are disregarded in working out net income. See Division 50.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1 **6-60 Alternative method for entities without private items to**  
2 **calculate their receipts and payments**

3 The following steps can be used to work out the result of steps 1  
4 and 2 of the \*net income formula for an entity other than:

- 5 (a) an individual; or  
6 (b) a partnership, if at any time during the income year an  
7 individual was a partner in the partnership.

8 (The result of step 2 may be a negative amount.)

9 *Method statement*

10 *Step 1.* Add up the money in hand the entity held at the *end* of  
11 the income year.

12 *Step 2.* Subtract from the step 1 result the money in hand the  
13 entity held at the *start* of the income year.

14 **Receipts and payments**

15 **6-65 Receipts and payments: amounts lost or found**

- 16 (1) When you find money, you are taken to *receive* it.  
17 (2) When you lose money, you are taken to *pay* it.

18 **6-70 Receipts and payments: amounts that are applied or dealt with**  
19 **for you**

- 20 (1) You are taken to *receive* an amount as soon as it is applied or dealt  
21 with in any way on your behalf or as you direct.  
22 (2) You are also taken to have *paid* the amount at that time, just as if  
23 you had received the amount and then applied or dealt with it in  
24 that way yourself.

25 Example: Cogal Ltd owes money to Andrew. Andrew and Cogal agree that,  
26 instead of paying the money to him, Cogal will pay it to Intones Pty  
27 Ltd for music lessons to be provided to Andrew's daughter.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 1-5** How to work out your income tax if you are an Australian resident

**Division 6** Taxable income

**Subdivision 6-B** Net income

Section 6-75

---

1 Subsection (1) treats Andrew as receiving the money when it is paid to  
2 Intones. Subsection (2) treats Andrew as then paying the money to  
3 Intones for the music lessons.

4 **6-75 Notional receipts and payments**

5 The table lists provisions under which you are taken to receive and  
6 pay amounts.

7

---

| <b>Notional receipts and payments</b> |                          |  |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Item</b>                           | <b>These provisions:</b> | <b>Deal with this topic:</b>   |
| 1                                     | Subdivision 16-B         | Short-term trade credit  |
| 2                                     | Subdivision 16-C         | Two-sided non-cash transactions  |
| 3                                     | Subdivision 16-D         | One-sided non-cash transactions  |
| 4                                     | Subdivision 16-E         | Splitting, merging, transforming and substituting assets or liabilities      |
| 5                                     | Subdivision 28-B         | Notional receipts and payments when uncertain obligation becomes certain etc |

---

8 **Closing and opening tax values**

9 **6-80 Closing tax value**

10 The *closing tax value* of an asset that you hold, or a liability that  
11 you have, at the end of an income year is the tax value of the asset  
12 or liability at the *end* of the income year.

13 See Division 10 (for assets) and Division 12 (for liabilities).

14 **6-85 Opening tax value**

15 (1) The *opening tax value* of an asset that you hold, or a liability that  
16 you have, at the start of an income year is the same as the \*closing  
17 tax value of the asset or liability that was taken into account in  
18 working out your net income for the previous income year.

19 (2) If no closing tax value was so taken into account, the *opening tax*  
20 *value* is a nil amount.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1 **Subdivision 6-C—Taxable income adjustment**

2 **Table of sections**

|   |      |   |
|---|------|---|
| 3 | 6-90 | How to work out your taxable income adjustment      |
| 4 | 6-95 | Downward or upward adjustment for net exempt income |

5 **6-90 How to work out your taxable income adjustment**

- 6 (1) Your *taxable income adjustment* for an income year is worked out  
7 using this formula:

\* Upward adjustments - \* Downward adjustments

- 8  
9 (2) The result of the formula can be a positive or negative amount.

10 For a list of all upward and downward adjustments, see Division 95.

11 **6-95 Downward or upward adjustment for net exempt income**

- 12 (1) You have a \*downward adjustment or \*upward adjustment for an  
13 income year if you have \*net exempt income for the income year.

14 To work out your net exempt income for the income year, see Division 130.

- 15 (2) If the \*net exempt income is a positive amount, you have a  
16 *downward adjustment* equal to that amount
- 17 (3) If the \*net exempt income is a negative amount, you have an  
18 *upward adjustment* equal to that amount (expressed as a positive  
19 amount).

20 **Subdivision 6-D—Unused tax losses**

21 *Rules are being developed about how tax losses are carried forward and*  
22 *applied in working out taxable income for later income years. Division*  
23 *170 tells you how to work out your tax loss for an income year.*

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 8-10

---

1

2 **Division 8—Excess tax offsets**

3

4 **8-10 Refundable tax offsets**

5 If you have \*tax offsets that are subject to the refundable tax offset  
6 rules in Division 182 and whose total exceeds your basic income  
7 tax liability, you can, after allowing certain other tax offsets, get a  
8 refund of the excess under section 182-30 [equivalent of section  
9 67-30 of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*].

10 **8-15 No refund in other cases**

11 If the total of your other \*tax offsets exceeds your basic income tax  
12 liability, you are not entitled to a refund or to offset the excess  
13 against any other liability.

14 Note: However, some tax offsets can be carried forward to a later year. See  
15 Division 180.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---



1  
2 **Part 1-7—Assets and liabilities**

3 **Division 10—Assets and their tax value**  
4

5 **Guide to Division 10**

6 **10-1 What this Division is about**

7 This Division establishes these fundamental concepts:

- 8 (a) asset;  
9 (b) holding an asset;  
10 (c) tax value of an asset.

11 They play a crucial role in determining the extent to which changes  
12 in your economic position are recognised in your net income so as  
13 to affect your taxable income.

14 **Table of sections**

15 **Operative provisions**

16 10-15 Meaning of *asset*  
17 10-20 Who *holds* an asset: general rules  
18 10-40 Tax value of an asset

19 *[This is the end of the Guide.]*

20 **Operative provisions**

21 **10-15 Meaning of *asset***

22 An *asset* is anything that embodies future economic benefits.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 1-7** Assets and liabilities

**Division 10** Assets and their tax value

**Section 10-20**

---

- 1 Note 1: The 2 main kinds of future economic benefits come from using the  
2 asset, and from disposing of it.
- 3 Note 2: An asset can be something that is created or acquired. It may or may  
4 not be property. It may be tangible or intangible. It may be capable or  
5 not capable of being traded.
- 6 Note 3: Whether a particular composite item is itself an asset, or whether its  
7 components are separate assets, is a question of fact and degree to be  
8 determined in the light of all the circumstances of the particular case.
- 9 For example, a car is made up of many separate components, but  
10 usually the car is an asset rather than each component. This is because  
11 the components are integrally linked to create a single larger item  
12 having its own individual function.
- 13 Note 4: For special rules about identifying assets, see Subdivision 22-A.

**10-20 Who holds an asset: general rules**

The table sets out general rules for working out who *holds* an asset (if anyone does).

Note: There are special rules that override the general rules. The special rules are in section 24-10, and in the provisions set out in section 24-100.

---

**General rules about who holds an asset**

---

| <b>Item</b> | <b>For this kind of asset:</b>   | <b>This is the rule:</b>   |
|-------------|--|--|
| 1           | An asset that is any kind of property  | The owner of the property, or the legal owner if there is both a legal and equitable owner, <i>holds</i> the asset |
| 2           | An asset that is a legal or equitable right that is not property   | The owner of the right, or the legal owner if there is both a legal and equitable owner, <i>holds</i> the asset    |
| 3           | Information:<br>(a) that an entity acquires from another entity (except one that the first entity engaged to generate the information for it);<br>and<br>(b) whose *cost is mainly attributable to the information not being generally available | The acquiring entity <i>holds</i> the asset so long as the information is not generally available                  |

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 10-40

---

**General rules about who holds an asset**

---

| Item | For this kind of asset: | This is the rule:                |
|------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 4    | Any other asset         | No entity <i>holds</i> the asset |

---

**10-40 Tax value of an asset**

(1) The table tells you how to work out the *tax value* at a particular time of an asset you hold.

---

**Tax value of an asset**

---

| Item | For this kind of asset:   | The tax value at that time is:   |
|------|---|--|
| 1    | A *listed zero tax value asset (see Division 68), even if it is also covered by another item in this table    | Nil  |
| 2    | An item of *trading stock   | The amount worked out under Division 70  |
| 3    | A *depreciating asset   | The amount worked out under Division 72 or Subdivision 545-C                         |
| 4    | A *market value asset (whose tax value you have chosen under Division 74 to work out on a market value basis) | The asset's *market value at that time   |
| 5    | A *financial asset (except a *market value asset)   | The amount worked out under Division 76  |
| 6    | An *investment asset (any other asset that you hold)  | The amount worked out under Division 78 (usually the cost of the asset at that time) |

---

Note: For the cost of an asset, see Division 14.

*Tax value cannot be less than nil*

(2) The *tax value* of an asset is nil if, apart from this subsection, it would be less than nil.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 12-1

---

1

2 **Division 12—Liabilities and their tax value**

3

4

**Guide to Division 12**

5

**12-1 What this Division is about**

6

This Division establishes these fundamental concepts:

7

(a) liability;

8

(b) having a liability;

9

(c) tax value of a liability.

10

They play a crucial role in determining the extent to which changes in your economic position are recognised in your net income so as to affect your taxable income.

11

12

13

**Table of sections**

14

**Operative provisions**

15

12-15 Meaning of *liability*

16

12-20 Who *has* a liability: general rules

17

12-40 Tax value of a liability

18

*[This is the end of the Guide.]*

19

**Operative provisions**

20

**12-15 Meaning of *liability***

21

- (1) A *liability* consists of one or more obligations to provide future economic benefits. (The entity to which an obligation is owed need not be the entity to which the benefits are to be provided.)

22

23

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 12-20

Note 1: Whether a particular collection of obligations is itself a liability, or whether those obligations (and which of them) are separate liabilities, is a question of fact and degree to be determined in the light of all the circumstances of the particular case.

Note 2: For special rules about identifying liabilities, see the rest of this section and Subdivision 22-B.

(2) The amount of a company's \*paid up share capital is taken to be a **liability**.

(3) [*Similar rule for trusts.*]

(4) To avoid doubt, a lessor is taken:

(a) to have an obligation to provide to the lessee the future economic benefits embodied in the asset that the lessee holds because of the lease; and

(b) to perform that obligation continuously over the term of the lease.

*When a liability increases or decreases*

(5) A liability **increases** when there is an increase in the future economic benefits to be provided.

(6) A liability **decreases** when there is a decrease in the future economic benefits to be provided (otherwise than because the benefits are provided under the liability).

**12-20 Who has a liability: general rules**

The table sets out general rules for working out who **has** a liability (if anyone does).

**General rules about who has a liability**

| Item | For this kind of liability:  | This is the rule:  |
|------|--|--|
| 1    | A liability that consists of a present legal or equitable obligation | The entity that owes the obligation <b>has</b> the liability |
| 2    | Any other liability  | No entity <b>has</b> the liability                           |

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 1-7** Assets and liabilities

**Division 12** Liabilities and their tax value

**Section 12-40**

- 1 Note 1: There are special rules that override the general rules. The special  
 2 rules are in section 24-110, and in the provisions set out in section 24-  
 3 200.
- 4 Note 2: There can be a present legal or equitable obligation even though  
 5 performance of the obligation is subject to some contingency being  
 6 met. For example, the grantor of an option has such an obligation until  
 7 the grantee exercises the option. For rules relevant to contingent  
 8 obligations, see Division 28.

**12-40 Tax value of a liability**

- (1) The table tells you how to work out the *tax value* at a particular time of a liability you have.

| <b>Tax value of a liability</b> |   |  |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| <b>Item</b>                     | <b>For this kind of liability:</b>  | <b>The tax value at that time is:</b>                      |
| 1                               | A *listed zero tax value liability (see Division 68), even if it is also covered by another item in this table    | Nil  |
| 2                               | A *depreciating liability   | The amount worked out under Division 72                    |
| 3                               | A *market value liability (whose tax value you have chosen under Division 74 to work out on a market value basis) | The liability's *market value at that time                 |
| 4                               | A *financial liability (except a *market value liability)   | The amount worked out under Division 76                    |
| 5                               | The amount of a company's *paid up share capital  | That amount  |
| 6                               | [ <i>Similar rule for trusts.</i> ]   |  |
| 7                               | Any other liability   | The *proceeds (as at that time) of incurring the liability |

Note: For the proceeds of incurring a liability, see Division 14.

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 12-40

---

1 *Tax value cannot be less than nil*

2 (2) The *tax value* of a liability is nil if, apart from this subsection, it  
3 would be less than nil.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 14-1

---

1

2 **Division 14—Cost and proceeds of assets and liabilities**

3

4 **Guide to Division 14**

5 **14-1 What this Division is about**

6

The cost of an asset, and the proceeds of incurring a liability, are essential building blocks in working out the tax value of the asset or liability.

7

8

9

The proceeds of realising an asset, and the cost of extinguishing a liability, are sometimes necessary for working out the gain or loss on the asset or liability, and for other purposes.

10

11

12 **Table of sections**

13

**Cost of an asset and proceeds of realising an asset**

14

14-20 Cost of an asset

15

14-25 First element of cost

16

14-30 Second element of cost

17

14-35 Items excluded from cost of an asset

18

14-40 Proceeds of realising an asset

19

**Proceeds of incurring, and cost of extinguishing, a liability**

20

14-75 Proceeds of incurring a liability

21

14-80 First element of proceeds

22

14-85 Second element of proceeds

23

14-90 Cost of extinguishing a liability

24

**Apportionment etc**

25

14-120 How much of an amount is reasonably attributable to something (such as an asset or liability)

26

27

14-130 No double-counting

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---



1                    *[This is the end of the Guide.]*

## 2                    **Cost of an asset and proceeds of realising an asset**

### 3                    **14-20 Cost of an asset**

- 4                    (1) At a particular time, the *cost* of an asset you hold is the total of:
- 5                                (a) each amount that has been included in the \*first element at or
- 6    before that time (or nil if no amount has been so included);
- 7    and
- 8                                (b) each amount that has been included in the \*second element at
- 9    or before that time (or nil if no amount has been so included).
- 10                    (2) An amount you pay is included in the *first element* or *second*
- 11                                *element* only to the extent that the amount is \*reasonably
- 12    attributable to the asset.

13                    Note 1:     For items excluded from the cost of an asset, see section 14-35.

14                    Note 2:     For special rules about the cost of an asset, see section 26-20.

### 15                    **14-25 First element of cost**

- 16                    (1) An amount you pay in order to start holding the asset is included in
- 17                                the *first element* when you pay it, or when you start to hold the
- 18    asset (if that happens later).

19                    Note 1:     These are examples of amounts included in the first element:

- 20                                • if you acquire the asset from someone else: the amount you
- 21    paid for the asset;
- 22                                • if you create the asset: amounts you paid in order to create it;
- 23                                • amounts you paid incidental to acquiring or creating the asset.

24                    Note 2:     In a range of situations, Division 16 and Subdivision 28-B may treat

25    you as having paid an amount for the asset.

- 26                    (2) The amount of a decrease in the total of the tax values of your
- 27                                other assets that is attributable to your starting to hold the asset is
- 28    included in the *first element* when the decrease happens, or when
- 29    you start to hold the asset (if that happens later).

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 1-7** Assets and liabilities

**Division 14** Cost and proceeds of assets and liabilities

**Section 14-30**

---

1                    Example 1: You have a right to get a car because of a prepayment. When you get  
2                    the car, the right disappears, so that its tax value is no longer included  
3                    in the total of the tax values of your other assets. The decrease in that  
4                    total is included in the first element of the cost of the car.

5                    Example 2: You exercise a call option granted to you over shares. When the  
6                    shares are transferred to you, your rights under the call option  
7                    disappear, so that its tax value is no longer included in the total of the  
8                    tax values of your other assets. The decrease in that total is included in  
9                    the first element of the cost of the shares.

- 10                   (3) The amount of a decrease in the total of the tax values of your  
11                   liabilities that is attributable to your starting to hold the asset  
12                   *reduces the **first element*** when the decrease happens, or when you  
13                   start to hold the asset (if that happens later).

14                   Example: You grant a put option over shares. The grantee exercises the option.  
15                   When the shares are transferred to you, your liability under the put  
16                   option disappears, so that its tax value is no longer included in the  
17                   total of the tax values of your liabilities. The decrease in that total  
18                   reduces the first element of the cost of the shares.

19                   **14-30 Second element of cost**

- 20                   (1) An amount you pay in order to bring the asset to its condition and  
21                   location from time to time is included in the ***second element*** when  
22                   you pay it.

23                   Note 1:    These are examples of amounts included in the second element:

- 24                                      • amounts you pay for improving the asset or otherwise  
25                                      increasing its economic value;  
26                                      • amounts you pay for making the asset ready for use or sale.

27                   Note 2:    In a range of situations, Division 16 and Subdivision 28-B may treat  
28                   you as having paid an amount in order to bring the asset to its present  
29                   condition and location.

- 30                   (2) The amount of a decrease in the total of the tax values of your  
31                   other assets that is attributable to bringing the asset to its condition  
32                   and location from time to time is included in the ***second element***  
33                   when the decrease happens.

34                   Example: You have a right to get services over a period of years. As you get the  
35                   services, you use them to improve an asset you hold. The decline in  
36                   tax value of the right over that period is included in the second  
37                   element of the cost of the asset.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 14-35

---

- 1 (3) The amount of a decrease in the total of the tax values of your  
2 liabilities that is attributable to bringing the asset to its condition  
3 and location from time to time *reduces* the **second element** when  
4 the decrease happens.

5 *Additional items included in second element for some private or*  
6 *domestic payments relating to land*

- 7 (4) If the asset is \*land, each amount you pay, to the extent that it is  
8 \*reasonably attributable to the land and is of a \*private or domestic  
9 nature, is included in the **second element** when you pay it.

10 Note: These are examples of items covered by this subsection:

- 11 • interest on money borrowed in order to pay for the land;  
12 • rates and land tax.

- 13 (5) For each amount that subsection (4) includes in the \*cost of \*land, a  
14 **loss reduction amount** arises for the land.

15 Note: When you cease to hold the asset, the loss reduction amount may give  
16 rise to an upward adjustment under item 3 of the table in section 101-  
17 10.

18 **14-35 Items excluded from cost of an asset**

- 19 (1) The **cost** of an asset does *not* include:  
20 (a) interest on money \*borrowed; or  
21 (b) an amount to the extent that you have paid it in order to  
22 maintain, repair or insure the asset; or  
23 (c) rates or land tax.

24 Note: An amount does not become included in the cost of an asset held by  
25 an individual or partnership if paragraph 222-10(1)(a) (about  
26 payments of a private or domestic nature) has prevented some or all of  
27 the amount from being taken into account under step 2 of the net  
28 income formula for an earlier income year. See subsection 222-10(3).

29 There is a similar rule for collectables held by an individual or  
30 partnership: see subsection 234-30(2).

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 1-7** Assets and liabilities

**Division 14** Cost and proceeds of assets and liabilities

Section 14-40

---

- 1 (2) If the asset is \*land, its *cost* includes an item covered by subsection  
2 (1) of this section, but only to the extent that subsection 14-30(4)  
3 provides.

4 **14-40 Proceeds of realising an asset**

5 The *proceeds of realising* an asset are the total of:

- 6 (a) each amount you receive, before or at the time when you stop  
7 holding the asset, because you stop holding it (to the extent  
8 that the amount is \*reasonably attributable to the asset); and  
9 (b) the amount of each decrease in the total of the tax values of  
10 your liabilities that is attributable to your ceasing to hold the  
11 asset;

12 reduced by the amount of each decrease in the total of the tax  
13 values of your other assets that is attributable to your ceasing to  
14 hold the asset.

15 Note 1: In a range of situations, Division 16 and Subdivision 28-B may treat  
16 you as receiving an amount for the asset.

17 Note 2: For special rules about the proceeds of realising an asset, see section  
18 26-35.

19 Example 1: You have a liability to give a car because of a prepayment. When you  
20 give the car, the liability disappears, so that its tax value is no longer  
21 included in the total of the tax values of your liabilities. The decrease  
22 in that total is included in your proceeds of realising the car.

23 Example 2: You grant a call option over shares. The grantee exercises the option.  
24 When you transfer the shares, your liability under the call option  
25 disappears, so that its tax value is no longer included in the total of the  
26 tax values of your liabilities. The decrease in that total is included in  
27 your proceeds of realising the shares.

28 Example 3: You exercise a put option granted to you over shares. When you  
29 transfer the shares, your rights under the put option disappear, so that  
30 its tax value is no longer included in the total of the tax values of your  
31 other assets. The decrease in that total reduces your proceeds of  
32 realising the shares.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1 **Proceeds of incurring, and cost of extinguishing, a liability**

2 **14-75 Proceeds of incurring a liability**

- 3 (1) At a particular time, the *proceeds of incurring* a liability you have  
4 are the total of:  
5 (a) each amount that has been included in the \*first element at or  
6 before that time (or nil if no amount has been so included);  
7 and  
8 (b) each amount that has been included in the \*second element at  
9 or before that time (or nil if no amount has been so included).
- 10 (2) An amount you receive is included in the *first element* or *second*  
11 *element* only to the extent that the amount is \*reasonably  
12 attributable to the liability.

13 Note 1: For special rules about the proceeds of incurring a liability, see section  
14 26-75.

15 Note 2: An amount you receive does not become included in proceeds of  
16 incurring a liability of an individual or partnership if paragraph 222-  
17 20(1)(a) (about receipts of a private or domestic nature) has prevented  
18 some or all of the amount from being taken into account under step 1  
19 of the net income formula for an earlier income year. See subsection  
20 222-20(3).

21 **14-80 First element of proceeds**

- 22 (1) If:  
23 (a) you start to have the liability because you receive one or  
24 more amounts; or  
25 (b) you receive one or more amounts because you start to have  
26 the liability;  
27 each amount is included in the *first element* when you receive it, or  
28 when you start to have the liability (if that happens later).

29 Note: In a range of situations, Division 16 and Subdivision 28-B may treat  
30 you as having received an amount for starting to have the liability.

- 31 (2) The amount of a decrease in the total of the tax values of your  
32 other liabilities that is attributable to your starting to have the

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 14-85

---

1 liability is included in the *first element* when the decrease happens,  
2 or when you start to have the liability (if that happens later).

3 Example: You grant a put option over a liability to make a stream of payments.  
4 The grantee exercises the option. When you assume the liability, your  
5 liability under the put option disappears, so that its tax value is no  
6 longer included in the total of the tax values of your other liabilities.  
7 The decrease in that total will be included in the first element of your  
8 proceeds of incurring the liability to make the stream of payments.

9 (3) The amount of a decrease in the total of the tax values of your  
10 assets that is attributable to your starting to have the liability  
11 *reduces the first element* when the decrease happens, or when you  
12 start to have the liability (if that happens later).

13 Example: You exercise a call option granted to you over a liability to make a  
14 stream of payments. When you assume the liability, your rights under  
15 the call option disappear, so that its tax value is no longer included in  
16 the total of the tax values of your assets. The decrease in that total  
17 reduces the first element of your proceeds of incurring the liability to  
18 make the stream of payments.

19 **14-85 Second element of proceeds**

20 (1) If:

21 (a) the liability \*increases because you receive one or more  
22 amounts; or

23 (b) you receive one or more amounts because the liability  
24 increases;

25 each amount is included in the *second element* when you receive it  
26 or at the time of the increase (if that happens later).

27 Note: In a range of situations, Division 16 and Subdivision 28-B may treat  
28 you as having received an amount because the liability increased.

29 (2) The amount of a decrease in the total of the tax values of your  
30 other liabilities that is attributable to the liability increasing is  
31 included in the *second element* when the decrease in that total  
32 happens, or when the liability increases (if that happens later).

33 (3) The amount of a decrease in the total of the tax values of your  
34 assets that is attributable to the liability increasing *reduces the*

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 14-90

---

1                    *second element* when the decrease in that total happens, or when  
2                    the liability increases (if that happens later).

3                    **14-90 Cost of extinguishing a liability**

4                    The *cost of extinguishing* a liability is the total of:

- 5                    (a) each amount you pay, before or at the time when you stop  
6                    having the liability, in order to stop having it (to the extent  
7                    that the amount is \*reasonably attributable to the liability);  
8                    and  
9                    (b) the amount of each decrease in the total of the tax values of  
10                    your assets that is attributable to your ceasing to have the  
11                    liability;

12                    reduced by the amount of each decrease in the total of the tax  
13                    values of your other liabilities that is attributable to your ceasing to  
14                    have the liability.

15                    Note 1:     In a range of situations, Division 16 and Subdivision 28-B may treat  
16                    you as paying an amount in order to stop having the liability.

17                    Note 2:     For special rules about the cost of extinguishing a liability, see section  
18                    26-90.

19                    Example 1: You exercise a put option granted to you over a liability you have to  
20                    make a stream of payments. When the grantor of the put option  
21                    assumes your liability, your rights under the option disappear, so that  
22                    its tax value is no longer included in the total of the tax values of your  
23                    assets. The decrease in that total is included in your cost of  
24                    extinguishing the liability to make the stream of payments.

25                    Example 2: You grant a call option over a liability you have to make a stream of  
26                    payments. The grantee exercises the option. When the grantee  
27                    assumes your liability, your liability under the call option disappears,  
28                    so that its tax value is no longer included in the total of the tax values  
29                    of your other liabilities. The decrease in that total reduces your cost of  
30                    extinguishing the liability to make the stream of payments.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 14-130

---

1 **Apportionment etc**

2 **14-120 How much of an amount is reasonably attributable to**  
3 **something (such as an asset or liability)**

4 If some but not all of an amount is reasonably attributable to  
5 something (for example, an asset or liability), how much of the  
6 amount is *reasonably attributable* to that thing must be worked out  
7 having regard to the relative \*market values, at the time when the  
8 amount is paid or received, of:

- 9 (a) that thing; and  
10 (b) everything else to which any of the amount is reasonably  
11 attributable.

12 **14-130 No double-counting**

- 13 (1) This section is to avoid doubt.
- 14 (2) The \*cost of an asset you hold at a particular time does not include  
15 an amount, to the extent that the amount is included in:  
16 (a) the cost of another asset you hold at that time (even if the tax  
17 value at that time of one or both of the assets is not worked  
18 out by reference to cost); or  
19 (b) your \*cost of extinguishing a liability.
- 20 (3) Your \*proceeds of realising an asset do not include an amount, to  
21 the extent that the amount is included in your proceeds of realising  
22 another asset.
- 23 (4) The \*proceeds of incurring a liability you have at a particular time  
24 do not include an amount, to the extent that the amount is included  
25 in:  
26 (a) the proceeds of incurring another liability you have at that  
27 time (even if the tax value at that time of one or both of the  
28 liabilities is not worked out by reference to the proceeds of  
29 incurring); or  
30 (b) your proceeds of realising an asset.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.



Section 14-130

---

- 1 (5) Your cost of extinguishing a liability does not include an amount,  
2 to the extent that the amount is included in your cost of  
3 extinguishing another liability.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 16-1

---

1

2 **Division 16—Notional receipts and payments**

3

4 **Table of Subdivisions**

5 Guide to Division 16

6 16-A Objects and common rules

7 16-B Short-term trade credit

8 16-C Two-sided non-cash transactions

9 16-D One-sided non-cash transactions

10 16-E Splitting, merging, transforming and substituting assets or  
11 liabilities

12 **Guide to Division 16**

13 **16-1 What this Division is about**

14

In various situations where:

15

• you start or stop holding an asset otherwise than for money  
16 only; or

17

• you start or stop having a liability otherwise than for money  
18 only;

19

this Division treats you as having received an amount and then  
20 paid it.

21

This is necessary in order to work out:

22

• the cost of assets; and

23

• the proceeds of realising assets; and

24

• the proceeds of incurring liabilities; and

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

- the cost of extinguishing liabilities.

Because the amount you are to taken to receive always equals the amount you are taken to pay, the amounts will not increase or decrease your net income. However, in the case of an individual (or partnership in which an individual is a partner), net income *will* be affected if one of the amounts is of a private or domestic nature or relates to a private asset or liability.

## Subdivision 16-A—Objects and common rules

### Table of sections

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 16-5  | Objects                                 |
| 16-10 | Amounts you are taken to receive or pay |

### 16-5 Objects

The objects of this Division are:

- (a) to ensure that:
  - (i) \*non-cash benefits are appropriately taken into account in working out your taxable income; and
  - (ii) their difference in form from receipts and payments of money does not result in different income tax outcomes; and
- (b) to simplify the income tax law by providing a consistent treatment for non-cash benefits; and
- (c) to support the rules for working out:
  - (i) the tax value of assets and liabilities; and
  - (ii) the proceeds of realising assets; and
  - (iii) the cost of extinguishing liabilities.

### 16-10 Amounts you are taken to receive or pay

An amount that you are taken to receive or pay for something because of this Division is taken into account (for example, in

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 1-7** Assets and liabilities

**Division 16** Notional receipts and payments

**Subdivision 16-B** Short-term trade credit

Section 16-15

---

1 working out the \*cost of an asset under section 14-20) *in addition*  
2 *to:*

- 3 (a) any amount that you *actually* receive or pay for that thing;  
4 and  
5 (b) any other amount that you are taken to receive or pay  
6 because of this Division or any other provision of this Act.

7 Example: If an asset is split into 2 or more assets under an arrangement that  
8 involves you both giving and getting non-cash benefits, you may be  
9 taken to receive or pay one amount because of Subdivision 16-E and  
10 another because of Subdivision 16-C.

11 **Subdivision 16-B—Short-term trade credit**

12 **16-15 Treatment of debtor and creditor**

- 13 (1) This section treats amounts as being received and paid if:  
14 (a) under an \*arrangement, an entity (the *debtor*) starts to have a  
15 \*financial liability to another entity (the *creditor*); and  
16 (b) the financial liability is covered by item 2 of the table in  
17 section 76-115; and

18 Note: Item 2 sets out the tax value a financial liability to pay an amount  
19 for getting a non-cash benefit (other than a financial asset) if the  
20 amount:

- 21 • must be paid within 12 months after the liability comes into  
22 existence; or  
23 • would have to be paid within those 12 months if each  
24 uncertain obligation that the liability consists of or includes  
25 were a certain obligation.  
26 (c) the only economic benefits that the debtor gets under the  
27 arrangement are the one or more \*non-cash benefits that the  
28 financial liability is for; and  
29 (d) the only economic benefits that the creditor gets under the  
30 arrangement are:  
31 (i) the \*financial asset corresponding to the financial  
32 liability; and  
33 (ii) any amounts that the debtor pays.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---



Section 16-25

---

16-25 How a two-sided non-cash transaction is treated

- (1) You are treated as having received and paid amounts if:
- (a) under an \*arrangement, you \*give one or more \*non-cash benefits; and
  - (b) under the same arrangement, you \*get one or more \*non-cash benefits; and
  - (c) the arrangement is not covered by section 16-15 (about short-term trade credit).

Note 1: This section treats you as:

- *selling* the non-cash benefits you *give*; and
- *buying* the non-cash benefits you *get*;

for an amount equal to the market value of the benefits you get.

Note 2: If any of the non-cash benefits you give and get consist of uncertain obligations, see Division 28 (about contingent assets and liabilities).

*The \$300 exemption for non-cash business benefits (see subsection 23L(2) of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936) will be included in the draft legislation later.*

- (2) For the one or more \*non-cash benefits you \*give, you are taken to receive an amount equal to the \*market value, or the total of the market values, of the one or more non-cash benefits you \*get. (The market value of each non-cash benefit you get is determined as at when you get it.)

Note: To work out how much of the amount you are taken to receive is reasonably attributable to each non-cash benefit you give, see section 14-120.

- (3) For the one or more \*non-cash benefits you \*get, you are taken to pay the amount you are taken to receive under subsection (2).

Note: To work out how much of the amount you are taken to pay is reasonably attributable to each non-cash benefit you get, see section 14-120.

- (4) You are taken to receive the amount under subsection (2) when you \*give the one or more \*non-cash benefits. You are taken to pay

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 16-35

---

1                   the amount under subsection (3) when you \*get the one or more  
2                   non-cash benefits.

3                   *If you actually pay an amount under the arrangement*

4                   (5) If you actually pay one or more amounts under the \*arrangement,  
5                   the amount you are taken to *receive* under subsection (2), and to  
6                   *pay* under subsection (3), is worked out using this formula:

$$\frac{\text{NCBs you give}}{(\text{NCBs you give} + \text{Payments})} \times \text{NCBs you get}$$

7                   (6) For the purposes of the formula in subsection (5):

8                   *NCBs you get* means the \*market value, or the total of the market  
9                   values, of the one or more \*non-cash benefits you \*get under the  
10                   \*arrangement.

11                   *NCBs you give* means the \*market value, or the total of the market  
12                   values, of the one or more \*non-cash benefits you \*give under the  
13                   \*arrangement.

14                   *Payments* means the total of the one or more amounts you actually  
15                   pay under the \*arrangement.

16                   Note:        If you also actually *receive* one or more amounts under the  
17                   arrangement, see section 16-35.

18                   **16-35 Setting off cash on both sides of the transaction**

19                   (1) Section 16-25 applies differently if, at or soon after the time when  
20                   the \*arrangement begins to be carried out:

21                   (a) you actually *pay* one or more amounts under the  
22                   \*arrangement; and

23                   (b) you also actually *receive* one or more amounts.

24                   (2) The one or more amounts you actually *pay* are set off against the  
25                   one or more amounts you actually *receive*. Section 16-25 applies as  
26                   if, to the extent of the set off, the amounts had been paid and

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 1-7** Assets and liabilities

**Division 16** Notional receipts and payments

**Subdivision 16-D** One-sided non-cash transactions

Section 16-55

---

1 received under a separate \*arrangement, instead of under the  
2 arrangement referred to in subsection 16-25(1).

3 *Work is continuing on the appropriate treatment of executory contracts.*  
4 *This work will result in changes to Subdivision 16-C, and perhaps also*  
5 *consequential changes to sections 68-45 and 68-50 about routine rights*  
6 *and liabilities.*

7 **Subdivision 16-D—One-sided non-cash transactions**

8 **Table of sections**

|    |       |  |
|----|-------|--|
| 9  | 16-55 | Getting a non-cash benefit for nothing |
| 10 | 16-60 | Giving a non-cash benefit for nothing  |
| 11 | 16-65 | Market value of a non-cash benefit     |

12 **16-55 Getting a non-cash benefit for nothing**

13 If:

14 (a) you \*get from another entity a \*non-cash benefit consisting  
15 of, or including, something other than an \*uncertain  
16 obligation that the other entity starts to have; and

17 (b) you pay nothing, and you \*give no non-cash benefit, to any  
18 entity at any time for the non-cash benefit you get;

19 you are taken:

20 (c) to receive an amount equal to the \*market value of the  
21 benefit; and

22 (d) to pay the same amount for the benefit;

23 at the time when you get the benefit.

24 Note 1: Depending on the nature of the non-cash benefit you get, the amount  
25 may form part of the cost of an asset or the cost of extinguishing a  
26 liability; see Division 14.

27 Note 2: If the non-cash benefit you get consists of or includes an uncertain  
28 obligation, see Division 28 (about contingent assets and liabilities).

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.



1 **16-60 Giving a non-cash benefit for nothing**

2 If:

- 3 (a) you \*give to another entity a \*non-cash benefit consisting of,  
4 or including, something other than an \*uncertain obligation  
5 that you start to have; and  
6 (b) you receive no payment, and you \*get no non-cash benefit,  
7 from any entity at any time for the non-cash benefit you give;  
8 you are taken:  
9 (c) to pay an amount equal to the \*market value of the benefit;  
10 and  
11 (d) to receive the same amount for the benefit;  
12 at the time when you give the benefit.

13 Note 1: Depending on the nature of the non-cash benefit you give, the amount  
14 may form part of the proceeds of realising an asset or of incurring a  
15 liability: see Division 14.

16 Note 2: If the non-cash benefit you give consists of or includes an uncertain  
17 obligation, see Division 28 (about contingent assets and liabilities).

18 **16-65 Market value of a non-cash benefit**

19 For the purposes of this Subdivision, the \*market value of a \*non-  
20 cash benefit you \*give or \*get is to be determined at the time when  
21 you give it or get it.

22 **Subdivision 16-E—Splitting, merging, transforming and**  
23 **substituting assets or liabilities**

24 **Table of sections**

|    |       |  |
|----|-------|--|
| 25 | 16-80 | Splitting, merging or transforming assets  |
| 26 | 16-85 | Splitting, merging or transforming liabilities   |
| 27 | 16-90 | Substituting one or more assets consisting of rights for one or more other<br>28 such assets |
| 29 | 16-95 | Substituting one or more liabilities for one or more other liabilities                       |

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 1-7** Assets and liabilities

**Division 16** Notional receipts and payments

**Subdivision 16-E** Splitting, merging, transforming and substituting assets or liabilities

Section 16-80

---

1 **16-80 Splitting, merging or transforming assets**

2 (1) There are consequences if a splitting, merging, or change in nature  
3 (in whole or in part), of one or more assets (the *original assets*)  
4 that you hold results in the original assets becoming one or more  
5 different assets (the *new assets*) that you hold.

6 (2) This Act applies as if, at the time of the splitting, merging or  
7 change in nature, you had:

8 (a) stopped holding the original assets; and

9 (b) started holding the new assets; and

10 (c) received, because you stopped holding the original assets, an  
11 amount equal to the total of their tax values just before that  
12 time; and

13 (d) paid the same amount for the new assets.

14 Note: Section 14-120 tells you how to apportion the amount in order to work  
15 out the cost of each of the new assets.

16 Example: Michael buys land on 1 July in income year 1 at a cost of \$1,200,000.

17 On 1 July in income year 2, he subdivides the land into 3 blocks. Each  
18 block is of the same size, and has no locational advantage over any of  
19 the others, so each has the same market value on that day.

20 The tax value of the land just before it is subdivided is \$1,200,000.  
21 The effect for income tax purposes is the same as if he had sold the  
22 land for that amount and bought back the 3 blocks at a cost of  
23 \$400,000 each.

24 (3) If you stop holding part of an asset (the *original asset*), this Act  
25 applies to you as if, just before you stopped holding that part, you  
26 had split the original asset into the part you stopped holding and  
27 the rest of the original asset. (The rest of the original asset is then  
28 taken to be a different asset from the original asset.)

29 Example: Barry owns a block of land with a tax value of \$150,000. He sells to  
30 Chris a one-third share (Chris and he to hold as tenants in common).  
31 Barry is taken to have split his interest in the land into 2 assets, and to  
32 have paid \$150,000 for them. Because of section 14-120, that amount  
33 is reasonably attributable to each asset to the extent of its market value  
34 relative to the other.

35 On that basis, the cost of the share sold to Chris is \$50,000 and the  
36 cost of Barry's remaining share is \$100,000.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 16-85

---

- 1 (4) To avoid doubt, you do not split a \*depreciating asset merely  
2 because you \*use the asset.

3 Example: Under a contract, you have the right to receive 20 lessons in tax  
4 accounting. Each time you take one of the lessons, you do not stop  
5 split off the part of the asset that consists of the right to receive one  
6 lesson.

7 This section does not need to apply, because the asset is a depreciating  
8 asset whose tax value is worked out under Division 72 so as to take  
9 account of the consumption of the economic benefits over time.

10 *It may be necessary to include a rule to indicate that separating the*  
11 *economic benefits embodied in an asset by granting a lease or right over*  
12 *the asset is not a split unless the grant is to be treated as a partial*  
13 *realisation.*

- 14 (5) To avoid doubt, subsection (1) does not apply to a mere change in  
15 the characterisation of an asset for the purposes of this Act.

16 Example: You cease to hold a car as an item of trading stock, so it becomes a  
17 depreciating asset. Subsection (1) does not apply. Instead, see section  
18 70-110.

19 **16-85 Splitting, merging or transforming liabilities**

- 20 (1) There are consequences if a splitting, merging, or change in nature  
21 (in whole or in part), of one or more liabilities (the ***original***  
22 ***liabilities***) that you have results in the original liabilities becoming  
23 one or more different liabilities (the ***new liabilities***) that you have.
- 24 (2) This Act applies as if, at the time of the splitting, merging or  
25 change in nature, you had:
- 26 (a) stopped having the original liabilities; and
  - 27 (b) started having the new liabilities; and
  - 28 (c) paid, in order to stop having the original liabilities, an  
29 amount equal to the total of their tax values just before that  
30 time; and
  - 31 (d) received the same amount because you started having the  
32 new liabilities.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 1-7** Assets and liabilities

**Division 16** Notional receipts and payments

**Subdivision 16-E** Splitting, merging, transforming and substituting assets or liabilities

Section 16-90

---

1 Note: Section 14-120 tells you how to apportion the amount in order to work  
2 out the proceeds of incurring each of the new liabilities.

3 (3) If you stop having part of a liability (the **original liability**), this Act  
4 applies to you as if, just before you stopped having that part, you  
5 had split the original liability into the part you stopped having and  
6 the rest of the original liability. (The rest of the original liability is  
7 then taken to be a different liability from the original liability.)

8 (4) To avoid doubt, you do not stop split a \*depreciating liability  
9 merely because you provide economic benefits under the liability.

10 Example: Under a contract, you have the obligation to provide 20 lessons in tax  
11 accounting. Each time you provide one of the lessons, you do not split  
12 off the part of the liability that consists of the obligation to provide  
13 one lesson.

14 This section does not need to apply, because the liability is a  
15 depreciating liability whose tax value is worked out under Division 72  
16 so as to take account of the providing of the economic benefits over  
17 time.

18 (5) To avoid doubt, subsection (1) does not apply to a mere change in  
19 the characterisation of a liability for the purposes of this Act.

20 **16-90 Substituting one or more assets consisting of rights for one or**  
21 **more other such assets**

22 (1) There are consequences if:

23 (a) you stop holding one or more assets (the **original assets**); and

24 (b) one or more different assets (the **new assets**) are substituted  
25 for the original assets; and

26 (c) each of the original assets and the new assets consists only of  
27 one or more rights; and

28 (d) the new assets embody the same future economic benefits  
29 that the original assets embodied.

30 (2) This Act applies as if:

31 (a) at the time when you stopped holding the original assets, you  
32 had received, because you stopped holding them, an amount  
33 equal to the total of their tax values just before that time; and

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

- 1 (b) when you started holding the new assets, you had paid the  
2 same amount for them.

3 Note: Section 14-120 tells you how to apportion the amount in order to work  
4 out the proceeds of realising each of the original assets, and the cost of  
5 each of the new assets.

6 **16-95 Substituting one or more liabilities for one or more other**  
7 **liabilities**

- 8 (1) There are consequences if:  
9 (a) you stop having one or more liabilities (the *original*  
10 *liabilities*); and  
11 (b) one or more different liabilities (the *new liabilities*) are  
12 substituted for the original liabilities; and  
13 (c) the future economic benefits that are to be provided pursuant  
14 to the new liabilities are the same as those that were to be  
15 provided pursuant to the original liabilities;
- 16 (2) This Act applies as if:  
17 (a) at the time when you stopped having the original liabilities,  
18 you had paid, in order to stop having them, an amount equal  
19 to the total of their tax values just before that time; and  
20 (b) when you started having the new liabilities, you had received  
21 the same amount because you started having them.

22 Note: Section 14-120 tells you how to apportion the amount in order to work  
23 out the cost of extinguishing each of the original liabilities, and the  
24 proceeds of incurring each of the new liabilities.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 2-5** Special rules about receipts, payments, assets and liabilities

**Division 22** Identifying assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 22-A** Assets

Section 22-1

---

1

## 2 **Chapter 2—Rules of general application**

### 3 **Part 2-1—Overview of Chapter**

### 4 **Part 2-5—Special rules about receipts, payments,** 5 **assets and liabilities**

### 6 **Division 22—Identifying assets and liabilities**

#### 7 **Table of Subdivisions**

8           22-A    Assets

9           22-B    Liabilities

#### 10 **Subdivision 22-A—Assets**

#### 11 **Guide to Subdivision 22-A**

#### 12 **22-1 What this Subdivision is about**

13

14

This Subdivision sets out rules for distinguishing one asset from another in particular cases.

#### 15 **Table of sections**

##### 16 **Operative provisions**

17           22-20    Fixtures and improvements to land

18           22-25    Extension or renewal of a right

19           22-30    Insurance contracts

20           22-100    Other special rules for distinguishing between assets

21                    *[This is the end of the Guide.]*

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1 **Operative provisions**

2 **22-20 Fixtures and improvements to land**

3 A fixture on \*land, or an improvement to land:

4 (a) is treated as being separate from the land; and

5 (b) is taken *not* to be land;

6 whether the fixture or improvement is removable or not.

7 Note: A building is an example of a fixture. Examples of improvements to  
8 land are dams, landscaping and roads. Fixtures and improvements are  
9 treated as separate assets so that they can have different income tax  
10 treatment from the land. For example, unlike land, they will usually be  
11 depreciating assets.

12 **22-25 Extension or renewal of a right**

13 A renewal or extension of a right is treated as a continuation of the  
14 original right.

15 **22-30 Insurance contracts**

16 (1) The rights of an insured under an insurance contract are treated as  
17 the following separate assets:

18 (a) an asset consisting of the future economic benefits arising  
19 from the provision of insurance, during the term of the  
20 contract, against the risk concerned; and

21 (b) an asset consisting of the future economic benefits arising  
22 from the insurer's \*uncertain obligation to satisfy each claim  
23 under the contract.

24 Note: The first asset is a depreciating asset whose tax value declines to nil  
25 over the term of the contract, resulting in a decrease in the insured's  
26 net income.

27 The other assets are necessary to ensure that the insured's rights to  
28 have claims under the contract satisfied, and the payments made to  
29 satisfy the claims, get the appropriate tax treatment. See Subdivision  
30 28-B (about contingent assets and liabilities).

31 (2) The insurance premiums are treated as being paid solely for the  
32 asset referred to in paragraph (1)(a).

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-5** Special rules about receipts, payments, assets and liabilities

**Division 22** Identifying assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 22-B** Liabilities

Section 22-101

---

1 **22-100 Other special rules for distinguishing between assets**

2 The table shows where to find other special rules for distinguishing  
3 between assets.

---

**Special rules for distinguishing between assets**

---

| <b>Item</b> | <b>For special rules on this matter:</b>                        | <b>See:</b>         |
|-------------|---|---------------------|
| 1           | You stop holding part of an asset and continue to hold the rest | Subsection 16-80(3) |
| 2           | <i>[Further cases to be added as required.]</i>                 |                     |

---

5 **Subdivision 22-B—Liabilities**

6 **Guide to Subdivision 22-B**

7 **22-101 What this Subdivision is about**

8 This Subdivision sets out rules for distinguishing one liability from  
9 another in particular cases.

10 **Table of sections**

11 **Operative provisions**

12 22-125 Extension or renewal of a liability  
13 22-130 Insurance contracts  
14 22-200 Other special rules for distinguishing between liabilities

15 *[This is the end of the Guide.]*

16 **Operative provisions**

17 **22-125 Extension or renewal of a liability**

18 A renewal or extension of a liability is treated as a continuation of  
19 the original liability.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---



1 **22-130 Insurance contracts**

- 2 (1) The obligations of an insurer under an insurance contract are  
3 treated as the following separate liabilities:  
4 (a) a liability consisting of the obligation to provide insurance,  
5 during the term of the contract, against the risk concerned;  
6 and  
7 (b) a liability consisting of the \*uncertain obligation to satisfy  
8 each claim under the contract.

9 Note: The first liability is a depreciating liability whose tax value declines to  
10 nil over the term of the contract, resulting in an increase in the  
11 insurer's net income.

12 The other liabilities are necessary to ensure that the insurer's  
13 obligations to satisfy claims under the contract, and the payments  
14 made to satisfy the claims, get the appropriate tax treatment. See  
15 Subdivision 28-B (about contingent assets and liabilities).

- 16 (2) The insurance premiums are treated as being received solely  
17 because of the insurer starting to have the liability referred to in  
18 paragraph (1)(a).

19 **22-200 Other special rules for distinguishing between liabilities**

20 The table shows where to find other special rules for distinguishing  
21 between liabilities.  
22

---

| <b>Special rules for distinguishing between liabilities</b> |  |                     |
|---|--|---------------------|
| <b>Item</b>   | <b>For special rules on this matter:</b>   | <b>See:</b>         |
| 1   | You stop having part of a liability and continue to have the rest of the liability | Subsection 16-85(3) |
| 2   | <i>[Further cases to be added as required.]</i>                                    |                     |

---

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 24-10

---

1

2  
3

**Division 24—Holding assets and having liabilities**

4

**Table of sections**

5  
6  
7  
8

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| 24-10  | Who <i>holds</i> an asset: special rules                      |
| 24-100 | Who <i>holds</i> an asset: where to find other special rules  |
| 24-110 | Who <i>has</i> a liability: special rules                     |
| 24-200 | Who <i>has</i> a liability: where to find other special rules |

9

**24-10 Who *holds* an asset: special rules**

10  
11  
12  
13

(1) These special rules override the general rules in section 10-20.

Note: For further consequences of the rules in the table, see subsections (2) and (3).

---

**Special rules about who holds an asset**

---

| <b>Item</b>                                   | <b>For this asset:</b>  | <b>While this is the case:</b>  | <b>This is the rule:</b>   |
|---|---|---|--|
| <i>Right to use and enjoyment of an asset</i> |   |   |  |
| 1   | An asset of a kind referred to in item 1 or 2 of the table in section 10-20 | An entity:<br>(a) has, under an *arrangement, the right to the use and enjoyment of the asset (otherwise than as a beneficiary under a trust); and<br>(b) will or may start to hold the asset, at or before the end of the arrangement, because of another item of this table or the table in section 10-20 | The entity <b>holds</b> the asset.<br>An entity that, apart from this item, would hold the asset under item 1 or 2 of the table in section 10-20, does <b>not hold</b> the asset |

---

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

| <b>Special rules about who holds an asset</b> |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| <b>Item</b>                                   | <b>For this asset:</b>   | <b>While this is the case:</b>   | <b>This is the rule:</b>   |
| <i>Trusts, partnerships and co-ownership</i>  |  |  |  |
| 2   | An asset of a kind referred to in item 1, 2 or 3 of the table in section 10-20 | The owner of the asset holds it as trustee for a beneficiary who is absolutely entitled to the asset as against the trustee                          | The beneficiary <b>holds</b> the asset and the trustee does not  |
| 3   | An asset of a kind referred to in item 1, 2 or 3 of the table in section 10-20 | The asset is a partnership asset   | The partnership <b>holds</b> the asset and any particular partner does <i>not</i><br>Nor does any particular partner <b>hold</b> an asset consisting of an interest in the first asset |
| 4   | An asset of a kind referred to in item 1, 2 or 3 of the table in section 10-20 | Apart from this item, 2 or more entities would hold the asset, and each also holds an asset consisting of an interest as co-owner of the first asset | No entity <b>holds</b> the first asset   |
| <i>Fixtures and improvements to land</i>      |  |  |  |
| 5   | A fixture on land that is (or has been) subject to a *quasi-ownership right    | The owner (or former owner) of the quasi-ownership right has a right to remove the fixture from the land   | The owner (or former owner) of the quasi-ownership right <b>holds</b> the fixture  |

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-5** Special rules about receipts, payments, assets and liabilities

**Division 24** Holding assets and having liabilities

Section 24-10

---

| <b>Special rules about who holds an asset</b> |   |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|
| <b>Item</b>                                   | <b>For this asset:</b>  | <b>While this is the case:</b>                 | <b>This is the rule:</b>   |
| 6   | A fixture on land, or an improvement to land, that:<br>(a) was fixed or made to the land, by the owner of a *quasi-ownership right, for that owner's own use; and<br>(b) cannot be removed from the land. | The land is subject to a quasi-ownership right | The owner of the quasi-ownership right referred to in column 3 <b>holds</b> the fixture or improvement |
| 7   | An asset that is fixed to land and was subject to a lease just before it was fixed to the land  | The lessor has a right to recover the asset    | The lessor <b>holds</b> the asset  |

1 Note: Item 1 covers cases like hire purchase agreements and sales subject to  
2 retention of title clauses. It can also cover cases (like chattel  
3 mortgages, and legal mortgages of land not brought under the system  
4 of registration of title) where an entity has stopped being the legal  
5 owner, but retains the right to use and enjoyment and will again  
6 become the legal owner when the secured debt is repaid.

7 (2) An entity identified in an item in the table in subsection (1) as *not*  
8 holding an asset also does not **hold** the asset under any other item  
9 of that table or of the table in section 10-20, or under any other  
10 provision of this Act.

11 (3) While an entity holds an asset (the **main asset**) because of an item  
12 in the table in subsection (1):

13 (a) the entity does not also **hold** an asset consisting of the  
14 interest or rights that make it the holder of the main asset;  
15 and

16 (b) if, but for that item, a different entity would be taken to hold  
17 the main asset because of having an interest or rights in

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 24-100

1                                    respect of the main asset—that entity does not **hold** an asset  
2                                    consisting of the interest or rights.

3    **24-100 Who holds an asset: where to find other special rules**

4                                    This table shows where to find other special rules about who **holds**  
5                                    an asset and when. These special rules override the rules in section  
6                                    10-20.

7

| <b>Other special rules about who holds an asset</b> |   |                |
|---|---|----------------|
| <b>Item</b>   | <b>For special rules on this matter:</b>                                    | <b>See:</b>    |
| 1   | Asset held by an individual or partnership<br>ceasing to be a private asset | Section 222-55 |
| 2   | Asset held by an individual or partnership<br>becoming a private asset      | Section 222-60 |
| 3   | Leases of luxury cars   |                |
| 4   | [Further cases to be added as required.]                                    |                |

8    **24-110 Who has a liability: special rules**

9                                    (1) These special rules override the general rules in section 12-20.

10

| <b>Special rules about who has a liability</b> |  |  |   |
|--|--|--|---|
| <b>Item</b>                                    | <b>For this kind of liability:</b>                                   | <b>While this is the case:</b>           | <b>This is the rule:</b>  |
| 1  | The amount of a company's *paid up share capital                     | The company is in existence              | The company <b>has</b> the liability  |
| 2  | [Similar rule for trusts.]   |  |   |
| 3  | A liability that consists of a present legal or equitable obligation | The liability is a partnership liability | The partnership <b>has</b> the liability and any particular partner does <b>not</b> |

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-5** Special rules about receipts, payments, assets and liabilities

**Division 24** Holding assets and having liabilities

Section 24-200

---

---

**Special rules about who has a liability**

---

| <b>Item</b> | <b>For this kind of liability:</b>   | <b>While this is the case:</b>                       | <b>This is the rule:</b>           |
|-------------|--|--|------------------------------------|
| 4           | A liability consisting of obligations to provide some or all of the economic benefits embodied by an asset covered by subsection 24-10(3) (special rules about who holds an asset) | No entity holds the asset because of that subsection | No entity <i>has</i> the liability |

---

- 1 (2) An entity identified in an item in the table in subsection (1) as *not*  
2 having a liability also does not *have* the liability under any other  
3 item of that table, or under section 12-20 or any other provision of  
4 this Act.

5 **24-200 Who *has* a liability: where to find other special rules**

6 This table shows where to find other special rules about who has a  
7 liability. These special rules override the rules in section 12-20.  
8

---

**Other special rules about who has a liability**

---

| <b>Item</b> | <b>For special rules on this matter:</b>  | <b>See:</b>     |
|-------------|---|-----------------|
| 1           | A liability that an individual or partnership has stops being a private liability | Section 222-95  |
| 2           | A liability that an individual or partnership has becomes a private liability     | Section 222-100 |
| 3           | [Further cases to be added as required.]  |                 |

---

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Division 26—Special rules about cost and proceeds of assets and liabilities**

**Table of sections**

|       |                                   |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 26-20 | Cost of an asset                  |
| 26-40 | Proceeds of realising an asset    |
| 26-75 | Proceeds of incurring a liability |
| 26-90 | Cost of extinguishing a liability |

**26-20 Cost of an asset**

The rules in the table have effect despite sections 14-20 to 14-35.  
 (If more than one item covers the asset, apply the first item that covers it.)

**Special rules about cost**

| Item | In this case:   | This is the rule:  |
|------|---|--|
| 1    | You start holding an asset because it has devolved to you as the *legal personal representative of a person who has died  | The *first element of the asset's *cost is the asset's tax value at the time of the person's death   |
| 2    | An asset is an animal you hold as live stock, and you acquired it by natural increase   | The *first element of the asset's *cost is the amount worked out under [equivalent of section 70-55 of the <i>Income Tax Assessment Act 1997</i> ] |
| 3    | The Minister for Finance has determined a cost for you, for an asset, under section 49A, 49B, 50A, 50B, 51A or 51B of the <i>Airports (Transitional) Act 1996</i> | The *first element of the asset's *cost is the cost so determined  |

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-5** Special rules about receipts, payments, assets and liabilities

**Division 26** Special rules about cost and proceeds of assets and liabilities

Section 26-40

---

---

**Special rules about cost**

---

| <b>Item</b> | <b>In this case:</b>   | <b>This is the rule:</b>   |
|-------------|--|--|
| 4           | Just before an asset becomes a partnership asset, one or more of the partners hold the asset (whether or not any other entity also has an interest in the asset or a right in respect of it) | For the partnership, the *first element of the asset's *cost is the asset's *market value when the partnership starts to hold it |
| 5           | Luxury car limit   | [to be drafted]  |

1 Note: See also section 76-50 (first element of cost of financial asset that  
2 stops having a certain gain).

3 **26-40 Proceeds of realising an asset**

4 The rules in the table have effect despite section 14-40. If more  
5 than one item covers the asset, apply the first item that covers it.  
6

---

**Special rules about proceeds of realising an asset**

---

| <b>Item</b> | <b>In this case:</b>   | <b>This is the rule:</b>   |
|-------------|--|--|
| 1           | You stop holding an asset because you die, and it devolves to your *legal personal representative  | The *proceeds of realising the asset are equal to the asset's tax value just before your death   |
| 2           | Just before an asset becomes a partnership asset, one or more of the partners hold the asset (whether or not any other entity also has an interest in the asset or a right in respect of it) | For the one or more partners, the *proceeds of realising the asset are equal to the asset's *market value when the partnership starts to hold it |

7 **26-75 Proceeds of incurring a liability**

8 The rules in the table have effect despite section 14-75. If more  
9 than one item covers the asset, apply the first item that covers it.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---



Section 26-90

1

**Special rules about proceeds of incurring a liability**

| <b>Item</b> | <b>In this case:</b>   | <b>This is the rule:</b>  |
|-------------|--|---|
| 1           | You start having a liability because it has devolved to you as the *legal personal representative of a person who has died | The *first element of the *proceeds of incurring the liability are equal to the liability's tax value at the time of the person's death                               |
| 2           | Just before a liability becomes a partnership liability, one or more of the partners have the liability                    | For the partnership, the *first element of the *proceeds of incurring the liability are equal to the liability's *market value when the partnership starts to have it |

2

Note: See also section 76-150 (first element of cost of financial liability that stops having a certain loss).

3

**26-90 Cost of extinguishing a liability**

5

The rules in the table have effect despite section 14-90. If more than one item covers the liability, apply the first item that covers it.

6

7

**Special rules about cost of extinguishing a liability**

| <b>Item</b> | <b>In this case:</b>  | <b>This is the rule:</b>  |
|-------------|---|---|
| 1           | You stop having a liability because you die, and it devolves to your *legal personal representative     | The *cost of extinguishing the liability is equal to the liability's tax value just before your death   |
| 2           | Just before a liability becomes a partnership liability, one or more of the partners have the liability | For the one or more partners, the *cost of extinguishing the liability is equal to the liability's *market value when the partnership starts to have it |

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 28-1

---

1

2 **Division 28—Contingent assets and liabilities**

3

4 **Table of Subdivisions**

5 Guide to Division 28

6 28-A Effect of uncertain obligations on two-sided non-cash  
7 transactions

8 28-B Notional receipts and payments when uncertain obligation  
9 becomes certain etc

10 **Guide to Division 28**

11 **28-1 What this Division is about**

12

13

14

15

An uncertain obligation is not taken into account in working out the notional receipts and payments arising from a two-sided non-cash transaction, except to the extent that the other side of the transaction consists of assets (other than unperformed obligations).

16

17

Instead, notional receipts and payments arise under Subdivision 28-B if and when an uncertain obligation becomes certain.

18 **Subdivision 28-A—Effect of uncertain obligations on two-sided**  
19 **non-cash transactions**

20 **Table of sections**

21 28-10 Effect of uncertain obligation that is a non-cash benefit you give

22 28-15 Effect of uncertain obligation that is a non-cash benefit you get

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**28-10 Effect of uncertain obligation that is a non-cash benefit you give**

- (1) For the purposes of Subdivision 16-C (about two-sided non-cash transactions), disregard a \*non-cash benefit you \*give, to the extent that it consists of an \*uncertain obligation.

Note: If the uncertain obligation becomes certain, see Subdivision 28-B.

- (2) However, subsection (1) does not apply if the \*non-cash benefits you get under the \*arrangement consist only of one or more assets, none of which is an \*unperformed obligation.

Note: In that case, the normal two-sided non-cash transaction rules apply to the uncertain obligation.

Example: A barrister agrees to represent the plaintiff in a court case for a contingency fee of \$50,000 if the plaintiff is awarded damages of at least \$100,000.

The obligation to pay the contingency fee is a non-cash benefit that the plaintiff gives to the barrister. The barrister's obligation to provide services is a non-cash benefit that the plaintiff gets from the barrister.

Because the obligation to pay the contingency fee is also an uncertain obligation, subsection (1) means that it is disregarded for the purposes of the two-sided non-cash transaction rules, which then will not apply at all to the arrangement. (It is not, however, disregarded for the purposes of the one-sided transaction rules in Subdivision 16-D, so these will not apply either.)

The exception in this subsection does not apply because, although the barrister's obligation to provide services is an asset that the plaintiff gets under the arrangement, it is an unperformed obligation.

In the result, all assets and liabilities under the arrangement will have an initial tax value of nil.

- (3) If the \*non-cash benefits you \*get under the \*arrangement include at least one asset that is not an \*unperformed obligation, the amount you are taken to receive because of subsection 16-25(2), to the extent that it is for the \*uncertain obligation, is worked out using the formula:

$$\text{Unreduced amount} \times \frac{\text{MV Assets}}{\text{Total MV}}$$

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-5** Special rules about receipts, payments, assets and liabilities

**Division 28** Contingent assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 28-A** Effect of uncertain obligations on two-sided non-cash transactions

Section 28-15

---

1 (4) For the purposes of the formula in subsection (3):

2 *Unreduced amount* means the amount that, apart from this section,  
3 you would be taken to receive for the \*uncertain obligation.

4 *MV Assets* means the total of the \*market value of each \*non-cash  
5 benefit you \*get under the \*arrangement that is an asset and is not  
6 an \*unperformed obligation.

7 *Total MV* means the \*market value, or the total of the market  
8 values, of the one or more \*non-cash benefits you \*get under the  
9 \*arrangement.

10 (5) If subsection (3) applies:

11 (a) the amount you are taken to pay because of subsection 16-  
12 25(3) is reduced accordingly; and

13 (b) so much of the reduced amount as equals the amount worked  
14 out under subsections (3) and (4) of this section is taken to be  
15 paid only for each \*non-cash benefit you \*get under the  
16 \*arrangement that is an asset and is not an \*unperformed  
17 obligation.

18 **28-15 Effect of uncertain obligation that is a non-cash benefit you**  
19 **get**

20 (1) For the purposes of Subdivision 16-C (about two-sided non-cash  
21 transactions), disregard a \*non-cash benefit you \*get, to the extent  
22 that it consists of an \*uncertain obligation.

23 Note: If the uncertain obligation becomes certain, see Subdivision 28-B.

24 (2) However, subsection (1) does not apply if the \*non-cash benefits  
25 you \*give under the \*arrangement consist only of one or more  
26 assets none of which is an \*unperformed obligation.

27 Note: In this case, the normal two-sided non-cash transaction rules apply to  
28 the uncertain obligation.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 28-15

---

1           Example: A barrister agrees to represent the plaintiff in a court case for a  
2           contingency fee of \$50,000 if the plaintiff is awarded damages of at  
3           least \$100,000.

4           The obligation to pay the contingency fee is a non-cash benefit that  
5           the barrister gets from the plaintiff. The barrister's obligation to  
6           provide services is a non-cash benefit that the barrister gives to the  
7           plaintiff.

8           Because the obligation to pay the contingency fee is also an uncertain  
9           obligation, subsection (1) means that it is disregarded for the purposes  
10          of the two-sided non-cash transaction rules, which then will not apply  
11          at all to the arrangement. (It is not, however, disregarded for the  
12          purposes of the one-sided transaction rules in Subdivision 16-D, so  
13          these will not apply either.)

14          The exception in this subsection does not apply because, although the  
15          barrister's obligation to provide services is an asset that the barrister  
16          gives under the arrangement, it is an unperformed obligation.

17          In the result, all assets and liabilities under the arrangement will have  
18          an initial tax value of nil.

- 19          (3) If the \*non-cash benefits you \*give under the \*arrangement include  
20          at least one asset that is not an \*unperformed obligation, the  
21          amount you are taken to receive because of subsection 16-25(2), to  
22          the extent that it is attributable to the \*uncertain obligation, is  
23          worked out using the formula:

$$\text{Unreduced amount} \times \frac{\text{MV Assets}}{\text{Total MV}}$$

- 24          (4) For the purposes of the formula in subsection (3):

25          **Unreduced amount** means the amount that, apart from this section,  
26          you would be taken to receive because of subsection 16-25(2), to  
27          the extent that it would be attributable to the \*uncertain obligation.

28          **MV Assets** means the total of the \*market value of each \*non-cash  
29          benefit you \*give under the \*arrangement that is an asset and is not  
30          an \*unperformed obligation.

31          **Total MV** means the \*market value, or the total of the market  
32          values, of the one or more \*non-cash benefits you \*give under the  
33          \*arrangement.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 2-5** Special rules about receipts, payments, assets and liabilities

**Division 28** Contingent assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 28-B** Effects when uncertain obligation becomes certain etc

Section 28-50

---

1 (5) If subsection (3) applies:

2 (a) the amount worked out under subsections (3) and (4) of this  
3 section is taken to be received only for each \*non-cash  
4 benefit you \*give under the \*arrangement that is an asset and  
5 is not an \*unperformed obligation; and

6 (b) the amount you are taken to pay because of subsection 16-  
7 25(3) is reduced by the difference between:

8 (i) the amount that, apart from this section, you would be  
9 taken to receive because of subsection 16-25(2), to the  
10 extent that it would be attributable to the \*uncertain  
11 obligation; and

12 (ii) the amount worked out under subsections (3) and (4) of  
13 this section.

14 *Further rules are needed for the case where an uncertain obligation is*  
15 *exchanged for an unperformed obligation to give an asset, and the asset*  
16 *is later given.*

17 **Subdivision 28-B—Effects when uncertain obligation becomes**  
18 **certain etc**

19 **Table of sections**

20 28-50 When this Subdivision does *not* apply  
21 28-55 Obligation owed *to* you  
22 28-60 Obligation owed *by* you

23 **28-50 When this Subdivision does *not* apply**

24 *Short-term trade credit*

25 (1) This Subdivision does *not* apply to an \*uncertain obligation under  
26 an \*arrangement covered by section 16-15 (about short-term trade  
27 credit).

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

1                    *Uncertain obligation to provide or accept an asset (other than*  
2                    *money)*

3                    (2) This Subdivision does *not* apply to an \*uncertain obligation:

4                           (a) to provide an asset (other than money); or

5                           (b) to accept an asset (other than money);

6                    unless the asset is a replacement asset provided under an insurance  
7                    contract or a warranty.

8                    Examples: The obligation of the grantor of a call option over an asset is an  
9                    example of an uncertain obligation covered by paragraph (1)(a).  
10                    Another is the obligations of the seller under a contract of sale of land  
11                    that is conditional on the local government authority granting a permit  
12                    for the land to be used in a particular way.

13                    The obligation of the grantor of a put option over an asset is an  
14                    example of an uncertain obligation covered by paragraph (1)(b).

15                    Note:        This exclusion ensures that the uncertain obligation becoming certain  
16                    is not a taxing point in these cases.

## 17                    **28-55 Obligation owed to you**

18                    If, at a particular time:

19                           (a) an \*uncertain obligation owed to you becomes \*certain; or

20                           (b) there is an increase in the extent of the future economic  
21                           benefits to be provided under a \*certain obligation owed to  
22                           you (whether because of an increase in the reasonable  
23                           estimate under subsection 975-15(2) or because the certain  
24                           obligation becomes one of \*certain amount);

25                    and the obligation's \*market value at that time exceeds:

26                           (c) the tax value (apart from this section) of the asset you hold  
27                           that corresponds to the obligation; or

28                           (d) the tax value (apart from this section) of an asset you hold  
29                           that corresponds to a liability, to the extent that the liability  
30                           includes the obligation and the asset's tax value is  
31                           attributable to the obligation;

32                    you are taken:

33                           (e) to pay at that time an amount equal to the excess, in order to  
34                           start holding that asset; and

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-5** Special rules about receipts, payments, assets and liabilities

**Division 28** Contingent assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 28-B** Effects when uncertain obligation becomes certain etc

**Section 28-60**

---

1 (f) to receive the same amount, and to receive it for each \*non-  
2 cash benefit (if any) that you \*gave in return for the  
3 obligation, or in return for it becoming certain.

4 Example: Continuing the example in subsection 28-15(2): the plaintiff is  
5 successful in the court case and is awarded \$100,000 damages. As a  
6 result, the plaintiff's uncertain obligation to pay the contingency fee  
7 becomes certain, and has a market value equal to its nominal value of  
8 \$50,000.

9 That market value exceeds the tax value of the barrister's asset  
10 consisting of her right to the contingency fee. (That tax value is nil:  
11 see the example in subsection 28-15(2).)

12 Under this section, the barrister is taken to pay the excess (\$50,000)  
13 for that asset, and to have received the same amount for representing  
14 the plaintiff in the court case.

15 *Paragraph (f) needs further development to apply correctly in a case*  
16 *where subsections 28-15(3), (4) and (5) have applied, and in some other*  
17 *cases.*

18 **28-60 Obligation owed by you**

19 If, at a particular time:

- 20 (a) an \*uncertain obligation you owe becomes \*certain; or  
21 (b) there is an increase in the extent of the future economic  
22 benefits to be provided under a \*certain obligation you owe  
23 (whether because of an increase in the reasonable estimate  
24 under subsection 975-15(2) or because the certain obligation  
25 becomes one of \*certain amount);

26 and the obligation's \*market value at that time exceeds:

- 27 (c) the tax value (apart from this section) of the liability you  
28 have that consists of the obligation; or  
29 (d) the tax value (apart from this section) of a liability you have,  
30 to the extent that the liability includes the obligation and its  
31 tax value is attributable to the obligation;

32 you are taken:

- 33 (e) to receive an amount equal to the excess because you started  
34 having the obligation; and

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.



1 (f) to pay the same amount, and to pay it for each \*non-cash  
2 benefit (if any) that you \*got in return for the obligation or in  
3 return for it becoming certain.

4 Example: Continuing the example in subsection 28-10(2): the plaintiff is  
5 successful in the court case and is awarded \$100,000 damages. As a  
6 result, the plaintiff's uncertain obligation to pay the contingency fee  
7 becomes certain, and has a market value equal to its nominal value of  
8 \$50,000.

9 That market value exceeds the tax value of the plaintiff's liability to  
10 pay to the contingency fee. (That tax value is nil: see the example in  
11 subsection 28-10(2).)

12 Under this section, the plaintiff is taken to receive the excess  
13 (\$50,000) because of starting to have that liability, and to have paid  
14 the same amount for the barrister's services.

15 *Paragraph (f) needs further development to apply correctly in a case*  
16 *where subsections 28-10(3), (4) and (5) have applied, and in some other*  
17 *cases.*

18 **Division 30—Partial realisation of assets and liabilities**  
19

20 **Division 35—Non-arm's length dealings**

21 **Division 40—Amounts relating to income tax**

22 **Division 45—Effect of GST**

23 **Division 50—Pre-CGT investment assets**

24 *This Division will exclude pre-CGT investment assets, and receipts and*  
25 *payments relating to them, from the net income formula in a way that is*  
26 *similar to how Division 222 treats private assets. This Division will also*  
27 *define pre-CGT investment asset, based on the rules in Division 149 of*  
28 *the Income Tax Assessment Act 1997.*

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 68-10

---

1

2

**Part 2-10—How to work out the tax value of assets  
and liabilities**

3

4

**Division 68—Listed zero tax value assets and liabilities**

5

**Table of sections**

6

68-10 What are listed zero tax value assets and liabilities

7

68-45 Routine rights and liabilities

8

68-50 Effect of ceasing to be a routine right or routine liability

9

**68-10 What are listed zero tax value assets and liabilities**

10

(1) Each of these is a *listed zero tax value asset*:

11

(a) a \*routine right (see section 68-45);

12

(b) your consumable stores and spare parts that are not your  
\*trading stock;

13

14

(c) your office supplies that are not your \*trading stock;

15

(d) standing crops, or timber, that you have established for sale,  
or for environmental works on rural land;

16

17

(e) the results of your mining or quarrying exploration or  
prospecting activities;

18

19

(f) an item of \*intellectual property whose subject matter is  
advertising material, unless you \*acquired the item from  
another entity (except one that you engaged to generate the  
advertising material for you);

20

21

22

(g) a right to receive an amount from a company:

23

24

(i) in respect of a \*share in the company that you hold; and

25

(ii) otherwise than because you stop holding the share;

26

(h) a right of a company or trust to receive a capital contribution  
from a member or beneficiary.

27

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 68-45

1 *Most of these items are based on Recommendation 4.3 of the Final Report*  
2 *of the Review of Business Taxation. Further consideration is being given*  
3 *to the details of implementing this recommendation.*

4 *Listed zero tax value liabilities*

- 5 (2) Each of these is a **listed zero tax value liability**:  
6 (a) a \*routine liability (see section 68-45);  
7 (b) a liability of a company to pay a \*dividend to a member.

8 *Further listed zero tax value liabilities may need to be added to cover*  
9 *liabilities that do not meet the “incurred” test in the current income tax*  
10 *law. See Recommendation 4.21 of the Final Report of the Review of*  
11 *Business Taxation.*

12 **68-45 Routine rights and liabilities**

- 13 (1) If, at the end of an income year:  
14 (a) you hold an asset consisting of a right arising under a  
15 contract; and  
16 (b) you also have a liability arising under the same contract; and  
17 (c) subsection (2) or (3) is satisfied;  
18 the right is taken to have been a **routine right** at all times when you  
19 held it during the income year, and the liability is taken to have  
20 been a **routine liability** at all times when you had it during the  
21 income year.

22 *Rights and liabilities under unperformed contract*

- 23 (2) This subsection is satisfied if, as at the end of the income year, the  
24 contract is entirely unperformed.

25 *Rights and liabilities where benefits received match benefits*  
26 *provided*

- 27 (3) This subsection is satisfied if, as at the end of the income year:

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-10** How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities

**Division 68** Listed zero tax value assets and liabilities

Section 68-50

---

- 1                                   • the total value of the economic benefits you have provided  
2                                   through performance of the contract (as a proportion of the  
3                                   total value of all economic benefits you have so provided and  
4                                   will so provide);

5                   is substantially the same as:

- 6                                   • the total value of the economic benefits you have received  
7                                   through performance of the contract (as a proportion of the  
8                                   total value of all the economic benefits you have so received  
9                                   and will so receive).

10                   (In working out the total values mentioned in this subsection,  
11                   assume that the \*market value of the economic benefits has not  
12                   changed since the contract was entered into.)

13   **68-50 Effect of ceasing to be a routine right or routine liability**

- 14                   (1) If an asset was a \*routine right at the end of an income year but is  
15                   not a routine right at the end of a later income year, its tax value at  
16                   any time after the start of the later income year is worked out as if  
17                   the asset had never been a routine right.
- 18                   (2) If a liability was a \*routine liability at the end of an income year  
19                   but is not a routine liability at the end of a later income year, its tax  
20                   value at any time after the start of the later income year is worked  
21                   out as if the liability had never been a routine liability.
- 22                   (3) However, subsection (1) or (2) does not affect the tax value of the  
23                   asset or liability at the end of the first-mentioned income year or at  
24                   any earlier time.

25   **Division 70—Trading stock**

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1  
2 **Division 72—Depreciating assets and liabilities**  
3

4 *Division 72 sets up a broad platform for the treatment of depreciating*  
5 *assets and liabilities. It includes the capital allowances treatment in*  
6 *Division 40 of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1997, as well as other*  
7 *features of the current law (eg the principle in the Arthur Murray case).*  
8 *It also implements most of the recommendations on rights (including*  
9 *prepayments) in the Final Report of the Review of Business Taxation. So*  
10 *far, it deals with the core recommendations (4.6(b), 10.1 and 10.3) that*  
11 *set the default position for rights.*  
12 *However, the treatment of some assets and liabilities within this*  
13 *framework is subject to further consideration, and some*  
14 *recommendations are yet to be considered. These include*  
15 *Recommendation 10.4, which provides for different treatment from the*  
16 *default for the grantors of some rights, such as restrictive covenants and*  
17 *franchises.*

18 **Table of Subdivisions**

19 Guide to Division 72  
20 72-A Objects of Division  
21 72-B Core rules  
22 72-C How to determine effective life  
23 72-D Miscellaneous  
24 72-E Low-value and software development pools  
25 72-F Primary production depreciating assets  
26 72-G [Capital expenditure of primary producers and other  
27 landholders]  
28 72-H [Capital expenditure that is immediately deductible]  
29 72-I [Capital expenditure that is deductible over time]

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 72-15

---

1 **Guide to Division 72**

2 **72-1 What this Division is about**

3 This Division tells you how to work out the tax value of:

- 4 (a) a *depreciating asset* (an asset that can be used for  
5 only a limited period); or
- 6 (b) a *depreciating liability* (a liability under which  
7 economic benefits will be provided for only a  
8 limited period).

9 The decline in the asset or liability's tax value for an income year  
10 is generally measured by reference to the asset or liability's  
11 effective life.

12 Note: This Division does not deal with partial realisations of a depreciating  
13 asset or liability. These are the subject of rules applying to assets  
14 generally. See Division 30.

15

16 **Subdivision 72-A—Objects of Division**

17 **72-15 Objects of Division**

18 The objects of this Division are:

- 19 (a) to set out rules for working out the tax value of a  
20 \*depreciating asset or \*depreciating liability; and
- 21 (b) to ensure that the tax value declines at an appropriate rate  
22 based on:
- 23 (i) the expected consumption of economic benefits  
24 embodied in the asset; or
- 25 (ii) the expected provision of economic benefits under the  
26 liability.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1 **Subdivision 72-B—Core rules**

2 **Guide to Subdivision 72-B**

3 **72-20 What this Subdivision is about**

4 The rules that apply to most depreciating assets and depreciating  
5 liabilities are in this Subdivision. It explains:

- 6 • what is a *depreciating asset* and a *depreciating liability*; and
- 7 • when a depreciating asset or liability starts to decline in tax  
8 value; and
- 9 • how to work out the tax value, and the annual decline in tax  
10 value, of a depreciating asset or liability.

11 **Table of sections**

12 **Depreciating assets and their tax value**

- 13 72-30 What is a *depreciating asset*  
14 72-35 *Tax value* of depreciating asset  
15 72-40 How to measure the annual decline in tax value of a depreciating asset

16 **Depreciating liabilities and their tax value**

- 17 72-45 What is a *depreciating liability*  
18 72-50 *Tax value* of a depreciating liability  
19 72-55 How to measure the annual decline in tax value of a depreciating liability

20 **Methods for measuring annual decline in tax value**

- 21 72-65 Choice of methods for measuring the annual decline in tax value of certain  
22 depreciating assets  
23 72-70 Diminishing value method  
24 72-75 Straight line method

25 *[This is the end of the Guide.]*

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 72-30

---

1 **Depreciating assets and their tax value**

2 **72-30 What is a *depreciating asset***

- 3 (1) An asset is a ***depreciating asset*** if, and only if, the total period for  
4 which it can be \*used (whether by the entity that currently holds it,  
5 a future holder, or anyone else) is limited.

6 Note: A fixture on land, or an improvement to land, is separate from the land  
7 and also is taken not to be land: see section 22-20. Whether it is a  
8 depreciating asset depends on whether it is an asset that falls within  
9 the definition in this section. See also subsection (4) of this section.

- 10 (2) To ***use*** an asset means to consume economic benefits from the  
11 asset, or receive economic benefits in respect of the asset.

- 12 (3) However, none of these is a ***depreciating asset***:

- 13 (a) an item of \*trading stock;  
14 (b) a \*financial asset;  
15 (c) a share [*equity generally, in both companies and trusts, is to*  
16 *be covered here*];  
17 (d) a \*collectable that section 234-40 prevents from being a  
18 depreciating asset;  
19 (e) an \*interest in a collectable if section 234-40 prevents the  
20 interest from being a depreciating asset.

- 21 (4) To avoid doubt, an asset is a ***depreciating asset*** if it is capital  
22 works to which Division 73 (about depreciating capital works)  
23 applies.

24 Note: Your gain or loss on this kind of asset is subject to special treatment  
25 through taxable income adjustments under Division 100.

26 *The uniform capital allowances system in Division 40 of the Income*  
27 *Assessment Act 1997 does not cover depreciating assets that are capital*  
28 *works (such as building and structures) covered by Division 43 of that*  
29 *Act. The implications of that system for buildings and structures will be*  
30 *subject to further consultation: see Treasurer's Press Release No 74*  
31 *dated 11 November 1999.*

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.



*This Demonstration Legislation continues the same treatment of buildings and structures as under Division 43 of the 1997 Act.*

### 72-35 Tax value of depreciating asset

- (1) The **tax value**, at the end of an income year, of a \*depreciating asset you hold is:
- (a) if the asset \*started to decline in tax value during or before the income year—the asset’s \*base value for the income year less its \*decline in tax value for the income year; or
  - (b) if, as at the end of the income year, the asset has not yet \*started to decline in tax value—the asset’s \*cost (as at the end of the year).

Note 1: For the tax value of assets and amounts in pools: see Subdivision 72-E.

Note 2: The tax value of most depreciating assets held by an STS taxpayer is worked out under Subdivision 545-C.

*Prepayments that under the current law are given immediate write off will be added to the listed zero tax value assets in section 68-10.*

- (2) The **base value** of the asset for the income year is:
- (a) if the asset \*started to decline in tax value during the income year—the asset’s \*cost (as at the end of the year); or
  - (b) if the asset \*started to decline in tax value before the income year—the sum of:
    - (i) the asset’s \*opening tax value for the income year; and
    - (ii) each amount included during the income year in the asset’s cost.
- (3) The asset **starts to decline in tax value** when you first \*use it, or have it \*installed ready for use, for any purpose at or after the time when you start to hold it.

Example 1: Paving Ltd buys a cement mixer for use in its landscaping business. Immediately on delivery by the supplier, the cement mixer is loaded

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-10** How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities

**Division 72** Depreciating assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 72-B** Core rules

**Section 72-40**

---

- 1 onto a truck bound for a paving job. It starts to decline in tax value  
2 immediately, because it has been installed ready for use.
- 3 Example 2: Paving Ltd also acquires the right to enter on someone else's land and  
4 remove gravel from it. The right is to last for 10 years. It starts to  
5 decline in tax value when Paving Ltd first removes gravel from the  
6 land.
- 7 Example 3: George grants Peter a right of way across George's land. The right of  
8 way leads from a road to Peter's land, and is to last for 10 years. The  
9 right of way starts to decline in tax value immediately.
- 10 (4) The **tax value** of the asset at the start of an income year is its  
11 \*opening tax value for that income year.
- 12 (5) The **tax value** of the asset at a time *other than* the start or end of an  
13 income year is worked out under this Division as if that time were  
14 the end of the income year in which it occurs.
- 15 Example: A depreciating asset you hold is split on 1 February. Under section 16-  
16 80 its tax value immediately before that day is relevant to working out  
17 what you are taken to have paid for the new assets into which it has  
18 been split.

*The application of the Division needs to be modified in some respects for subsection (5) to work properly. In particular, the table in section 72-40 and the formulas that refer to 365 days.*

**72-40 How to measure the annual decline in tax value of a depreciating asset**

- 22 (1) The table tells you how to work out the **decline in tax value** of a  
23 \*depreciating asset for an income year (the **current year**).

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Decline in tax value for an income year**

---

| Item | For this depreciating asset:   | The decline in tax value is:  |
|------|--|---|
| 1    | A *depreciating asset that is:<br>(a) a tangible asset (not covered by item 4); or<br>(b) a *mining, quarrying or prospecting right; or<br>(c) an *IRU; or<br>(d) an interest as co-owner of an asset covered by an earlier paragraph of this item   | Worked out applying the *diminishing value method or the *straight line method, according to the rules in sections 72-65, 72-70 and 72-75 |
| 2    | A *depreciating asset ( <i>not</i> covered by item 1 or 4) if you know, or can reasonably estimate, that:<br>(a) the economic benefits you received during the current year because of holding the asset; and<br>(b) the economic benefits you will receive, because of holding the asset, during each future income year, all or part of which will be within the asset's *effective life;<br><br>will be the same in extent, assuming that you will continue to hold the asset for the rest of its effective life (see also subsections (2) and (3)) | Worked out applying the *straight line method (see section 72-75)   |
| 3    | A *depreciating asset ( <i>not</i> covered by item 1, 2 or 4) if you know, or can reasonably estimate, the percentage you have received, during the current year, of the total economic benefits:<br>(a) you received during the current year because of holding the asset; and<br>(b) you will receive during future income years, because of holding the asset, if you continue to hold it for the rest of its *effective life<br><br>(See also subsection (2))  | Worked out by multiplying the asset's *base value for the income year by that percentage  |
| 4    | A *depreciating asset that is capital works to which Division 73 (about depreciating capital works) applies  | Worked out under that Division  |
| 5    | <i>[Other methods for measuring annual decline in tax value are being considered: for example, to deal with the proper treatment of long term rights.]</i>   |   |

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-10** How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities

**Division 72** Depreciating assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 72-B** Core rules

Section 72-40

---

---

**Decline in tax value for an income year**

---

| <b>Item</b> | <b>For this depreciating asset:</b> | <b>The decline in tax value is:</b>  |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 6           | Any other *depreciating asset       | The market value of the economic benefits that you consumed or received during the current year because of holding the asset |

---

Note 1: Item 2 covers assets of the following kinds, under which economic benefits are received continuously over the effective life:

- a right to use a tangible asset (including land) for a period;
- a right to use a statutory right or information for a period;
- a right (such as a franchise) to carry on an activity for a period;
- a right to insurance against risk for a period;
- a right to receive, at regular intervals during a period, non-cash benefits (such as services) of similar economic value;
- a right (such as a restrictive covenant) to have someone else refrain from engaging in an activity for a period.

Note 2: Item 3 covers assets of the following kinds:

- a right to receive a fixed quantity of services over a fixed period, if the services are to be provided from time to time at the discretion of the holder of the right;
- a right to enter on someone else's land and remove gravel from it, up to a specified maximum quantity, if the gravel can be removed from time to time at the discretion of the holder of the right, and it is reasonable to expect that the limit will be reached within the term of the right.

Note 3: Item 6 covers assets such as a right to enter on someone else's land and remove gravel from it during a limited period, if no maximum quantity is specified and the gravel can be removed from time to time at the discretion of the holder of the right.

(2) Under item 2 or 3 of the table in subsection (1):

- (a) the extent of the economic benefits you have received or will receive; or
- (b) the percentage you have received of total economic benefits;

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1 is worked out by reference to what would have been the \*market  
2 value of all economic benefits mentioned in that item at the time  
3 you receive them, if you had received them all at the time when  
4 you started to hold the asset.

5 Note: This subsection ensures that changes in market value of economic  
6 benefits during the effective life of a depreciating asset do not distort  
7 the application of items 2 and 3. For example, a right to insurance  
8 against risk for a period of 10 years will be covered by item 2 because  
9 this subsection ensures that the value of the cover in year 10 is treated  
10 as being the same as the value of the cover in year 1.

11 (3) In determining whether a \*depreciating asset is covered by item 2  
12 of the table in subsection (1), if:

13 (a) the asset \*started to decline in tax value after the start of the  
14 current year, and a particular number of days before its end;  
15 or

16 (b) the asset's \*effective life will end a particular number of days  
17 after the start of a future income year, but before the end of  
18 that income year;

19 the extent of the economic benefits you have received during the  
20 current year, or will receive during that future income year, is  
21 worked out by multiplying the result under subsection (2) by the  
22 following fraction:

$$\frac{365}{\text{That number of days} + 1}$$

## 25 **Depreciating liabilities and their tax value**

### 26 **72-45 What is a *depreciating liability***

27 (1) A ***depreciating liability*** is a liability under which economic  
28 benefits will be provided for only a limited period.

29 (2) However, none of these is a ***depreciating liability***:

30 (a) a \*financial liability;

31 (b) the amount of a company's \*paid up share capital;

32 (c) [*Similar rule for trusts.*].

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 72-50

---

1 **72-50 Tax value of a depreciating liability**

- 2 (1) The **tax value**, at the end of an income year, of a \*depreciating  
3 liability you have is:  
4 (a) if the liability \*started to decline in tax value during or before  
5 the income year—the liability’s \*base value for the income  
6 year less its \*decline in tax value for the income year; or  
7 (b) if, as at the end of the income year, the liability has not yet  
8 \*started to decline in tax value—the \*proceeds of incurring  
9 the liability (as at the end of the current year).

- 10 (2) The **base value** of the liability for the income year is:  
11 (a) if the liability \*started to decline in tax value during the  
12 income year—the \*proceeds of incurring the liability (as at  
13 the end of the year); or  
14 (b) if the liability \*started to decline in tax value before the  
15 income year—the sum of:  
16 (i) the liability’s \*opening tax value for the income year;  
17 and  
18 (ii) each amount included during the income year in the  
19 proceeds of incurring the liability.

- 20 (3) The liability **starts to decline in tax value** when you first provide  
21 economic benefits under the liability.

22 Example 1: In Example 2 in subsection 72-35(3), the liability of the grantor of  
23 Paving Ltd’s right to enter the land and remove gravel from it starts to  
24 decline in tax value when Paving Ltd first removes gravel from the  
25 land.

26 Example 2: In Example 3 in subsection 72-35(3), George’s liability in respect of  
27 the right of way granted to Peter starts to decline in tax value  
28 immediately.

- 29 (4) The **tax value** of the liability at the start of an income year is its  
30 \*opening tax value for that income year.  
31 (5) The **tax value** of the liability at a time *other than* the start or end of  
32 the income year is worked out under this Division as if that time  
33 were the end of the income year in which it occurs.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 72-55

1                    Example: A depreciating liability you hold is split on 1 February. Under section  
 2                    16-85 its tax value immediately before that day is relevant to working  
 3                    out what you are taken to have paid for the new liabilities into which it  
 4                    has been split.

5                    *The application of the Division needs to be modified in some respects for*  
 6                    *subsection (5) to work properly. In particular, the table in section 72-55*  
 7                    *and the formulas that refer to 365 days.*

8                    **72-55 How to measure the annual decline in tax value of a**  
 9                    **depreciating liability**

10                    (1) The table tells you how to work out the *decline in tax value* of a  
 11                    \*depreciating liability for an income year (the *current year*).

12

| Item | For this depreciating liability:   | The decline in tax value is:                                      |
|------|--|---|
| 1    | A *depreciating liability if you know, or can reasonably estimate, that:<br>(a) the economic benefits you provided during the current year because of having the liability;<br>and<br>(b) the economic benefits you will provide, because of having the liability, during each future income year, all or part of which will be within the liability's *effective life;<br><br>will be the same in extent, assuming that you will continue to have the liability for the rest of its effective life (see also subsections (2) and (3)) | Worked out applying the *straight line method (see section 72-75) |

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-10** How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities

**Division 72** Depreciating assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 72-B** Core rules

Section 72-55

---

| <b>Decline in tax value for an income year</b> |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| <b>Item</b>                                    | <b>For this depreciating liability:</b>   | <b>The decline in tax value is:</b>   |
| 2  | A *depreciating liability if you know, or can reasonably estimate, the percentage you have provided, during the current year, of the total economic benefits that:<br>(a) you provided during the current year because of having the liability; and<br>(b) you will provide in future income years because of having the liability if you continue to have it for the rest of its *effective life;<br>but item 1 does not apply (see also subsection (2)) | Worked out by multiplying the liability's *base value for the income year by that percentage                        |
| 3  | <i>[Other methods for measuring annual decline in tax value are being considered: for example, to deal with the proper treatment of long term liabilities.]</i>   |   |
| 4  | Any other *depreciating liability   | The market value of the economic benefits that you provided during the current year because of having the liability |

1 Note 1: Item 1 covers the liabilities that correspond to the rights described in  
2 Note 1 to subsection 72-40(1).

3 Note 2: Item 2 covers the liabilities that correspond to the rights described in  
4 Note 2 to subsection 72-40(1).

5 Note 3: Item 4 covers the liability that corresponds to the right described in  
6 Note 3 to subsection 72-40(1).

7 (2) Under item 1 or 2 of the table in subsection (1):

8 (a) the extent of the economic benefits you have provided or will  
9 provide; or

10 (b) the percentage you have provided of total economic benefits;  
11 is worked out by reference to what would have been the \*market  
12 value of all economic benefits mentioned in that item at the time  
13 you provide them, if you had provided them all at the time when  
14 you started to have the liability.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.



Section 72-65

---

1 Note: This subsection does for depreciating liabilities what subsection 72-  
2 40(2) does for depreciating assets.

- 3 (3) In determining whether a \*depreciating liability is covered by item  
4 1 of the table in subsection (1), if:
- 5 (a) the liability \*started to decline in tax value after the start of  
6 the current year, and a particular number of days before its  
7 end; or
  - 8 (b) the liability's \*effective life will end a particular number of  
9 days after the start of a future income year, but before the end  
10 of that income year;
- 11 the extent of the economic benefits you have provided during the  
12 current year, or will provide during that future income year, is  
13 worked out by multiplying the result under subsection (2) by the  
14 following fraction:

$$\frac{365}{\text{That number of days} + 1}$$

17 **Methods for measuring annual decline in tax value**

18 **72-65 Choice of methods for measuring the annual decline in tax**  
19 **value of certain depreciating assets**

- 20 (1) You have a choice of 2 methods to work out the *decline in tax*  
21 *value* of a \*depreciating asset that is covered by item 1 of the table  
22 in subsection 72-40(1). You must choose to apply either the  
23 \*diminishing value method or the \*straight line method.

24 Note 1: Once you make the choice for an asset, you cannot change it: see  
25 section 72-130.

26 Note 2: For the diminishing value method, see section 72-70. For the straight  
27 line method, see section 72-75.

28 *Exception: asset acquired from associate*

- 29 (2) If:
- 30 (a) just before you started to hold the asset, an \*associate of  
31 yours held it; and

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-10** How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities

**Division 72** Depreciating assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 72-B** Core rules

Section 72-65

---

1 (b) the associate has already chosen a method to work out the  
2 \*decline in tax value of the asset for an income year;  
3 you must apply the same method as the associate was applying.

4 Note: You can require the associate to tell you which method the associate  
5 was applying: see section 72-140.

- 6 (3) However, you must apply the \*diminishing value method if:  
7 (a) you do not know, and cannot readily find out, which method  
8 the \*associate was applying; or  
9 (b) the associate has not already chosen a method.

10 *Exception: former user or their associate still using the asset*

- 11 (4) If:  
12 (a) just before you started to hold the asset, it was held by an  
13 entity (the **former holder**) that has already chosen a method  
14 to work out the \*decline in tax value of the asset for an  
15 income year; and  
16 (b) that or another entity (the **former user**) was \*using the asset  
17 at some time before you began to hold the asset; and  
18 (c) while you hold the asset, the former user or an \*associate of  
19 the former user uses the asset;  
20 you must apply the same method as the former holder was  
21 applying.

- 22 (5) However, you must apply the \*diminishing value method if:  
23 (a) you do not know, and cannot readily find out, which method  
24 the former holder was applying; or  
25 (b) the former holder has not already chosen a method.

26 *Exception: assets in pools*

- 27 (6) The **decline in tax value** of a \*depreciating asset in a low-value  
28 pool is worked out under Subdivision 72-E instead of this  
29 Subdivision. The **decline in tax value** of a depreciating asset in a  
30 \*general STS pool or \*long life STS pool is worked out under  
31 Subdivision 545-C instead of this Subdivision.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

## 72-70 Diminishing value method

You work out the *decline in tax value* of a \*depreciating asset for an income year applying the *diminishing value method* in this way:

$$* \text{Base value} \times \frac{\text{Days}}{365} \times \frac{150\%}{* \text{Effective life}}$$

where:

*days* is the number of days you held the asset in the income year, ignoring:

- (a) any days in that year before the asset \*started to decline in tax value; and
- (b) if the asset is a tangible asset—any days in that year when you did not \*use the asset, or have it \*installed ready for use, for any purpose; and
- (c) if the asset is an interest as co-owner of a tangible asset—any days in that year when no co-owner \*used the tangible asset, or had it \*installed ready for use, for any purpose.

Note: If you recalculate the effective life of a depreciating asset, you use that recalculated life in working out the decline in tax value.

You can choose to recalculate effective life because of changed circumstances: see section 72-105. That section also requires you to recalculate effective life in some cases.

## 72-75 Straight line method

- (1) You work out the *decline in tax value* of a \*depreciating asset or \*depreciating liability for an income year applying the *straight line method* in this way:

$$* \text{Base value} \times \frac{\text{Days}}{365} \times \frac{100\%}{* \text{Remaining effective life}}$$

where:

*days* is the number of days you held the asset, or had the liability, in the income year, ignoring:

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-10** How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities

**Division 72** Depreciating assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 72-C** How to determine effective life

**Section 72-75**

---

- 1 (a) any days in that year before the asset or liability \*started to  
2 decline in tax value; and
- 3 (b) in the case of a tangible asset—any days in that year when  
4 you did not \*use the asset, or have it \*installed ready for use,  
5 for any purpose; and
- 6 (c) in the case of an interest as co-owner of a tangible asset—any  
7 days in that year when no co-owner \*used the tangible asset,  
8 or had it \*installed ready for use, for any purpose.

9 Example: Greg acquires an asset for \$3,500 and first uses it on the 26th day of  
10 the income year. If the effective life of the asset is  $3\frac{1}{3}$  years, the asset  
11 would decline in tax value in that year by:

12 
$$\$3,500 \times \frac{(365 - 25)}{365} \times \frac{100\%}{3\frac{1}{3}} = \$978$$

13 The asset's tax value at the end of the income year is:

14 
$$\$3,500 - \$978 = \$2,522$$

- 15 (2) The **remaining effective life** of a \*depreciating asset or  
16 \*depreciating liability is any period of its \*effective life that is yet  
17 to elapse as at the later of:
- 18 (a) when the asset or liability \*starts to decline in tax value; or  
19 (b) the start of the income year.

20 **Subdivision 72-C—How to determine effective life**

21 **Table of sections**

22 **Depreciating assets**

23 72-95 Methods for determining effective life  
24 72-100 Self-assessing effective life of a depreciating asset  
25 72-105 Recalculating effective life of an asset

26 **Depreciating liabilities**

27 72-110 Methods for determining effective life  
28 72-115 Self-assessing effective life of a depreciating liability  
29 72-120 Recalculating effective life of a liability

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

1 **Commissioner's determination of effective life**

2 72-125 Rules about determinations

3 **Depreciating assets**

4 **72-95 Methods for determining effective life**

- 5 (1) For a \*depreciating asset, you must choose either:
- 6 (a) to apply the \*effective life determined by the Commissioner
- 7 under section 72-125 and in force as mentioned in subsection
- 8 (3) of this section; or
- 9 (b) to work out the effective life of the asset yourself under
- 10 section 72-100.

11 If no effective life so determined by the Commissioner is so in

12 force, you must work out the effective life of the asset yourself

13 under section 72-100.

- 14 (2) You must make the choice for the income year in which the asset
- 15 \*starts to decline in tax value.

16 Note: For rules about choices: see section 72-130.

- 17 (3) Your choice of an \*effective life determined by the Commissioner
- 18 is limited to one in force:
- 19 (a) if the asset \*starts to decline in tax value within 5 years after
- 20 the time (the *test time*) when you entered into a contract to
- 21 start to hold the asset, you otherwise started to hold it, or you
- 22 started to construct it—at the test time; or
- 23 (b) if the asset is \*plant and the test time is before 11.45 am, by
- 24 legal time in the Australian Capital Territory, on
- 25 21 September 1999—at the test time; or<sup>1</sup>
- 26 (c) otherwise—when it \*starts to decline in tax value.

---

<sup>1</sup> This paragraph may be moved to the Transitional Provisions Act.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 2-10** How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities

**Division 72** Depreciating assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 72-C** How to determine effective life

**Section 72-95**

---

1                    *Exceptions: asset acquired from associate; former user or their*  
2                    *associate still using the asset*

3                    (4) If:

4                    (a) subsection 72-65(2) requires you to apply the same method  
5                    for a \*depreciating asset as your \*associate was applying; or

6                    (b) subsection 72-65(4) requires you to apply the same method  
7                    for a \*depreciating asset as the former holder was applying;

8                    you must also apply:

9                    (c) if the associate or former holder was applying the  
10                    \*diminishing value method for the asset—the same \*effective  
11                    life that the associate or former holder was using; or

12                    (d) if the associate or former holder was applying the \*straight  
13                    line method—an effective life equal to any period of the  
14                    asset’s effective life the associate or former holder was  
15                    applying that is yet to elapse at the time you started to hold  
16                    the asset.

17                    Note:            You can require the associate to tell you which effective life the  
18                    associate was applying: see section 72-140.

19                    *Exceptions overridden in some cases*

20                    (5) However, you must apply an \*effective life determined by the  
21                    Commissioner for the asset under section 72-125 if:

22                    (a) you do not know, and cannot readily find out, which effective  
23                    life the \*associate or former holder was applying; and

24                    (b) such an effective life is in force as mentioned in subsection  
25                    (3) of this section.

26                    Otherwise, you must work out the effective life of the asset  
27                    yourself under section 72-100.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

*Exception: intangible depreciating assets*

- (6) The **effective life** of an intangible \*depreciating asset mentioned in this table does not end until the end of the period applicable to that asset under the table. This is so despite anything else in this Subdivision.

**Effective life of certain intangible depreciating assets**

| Item | For this asset:                    | The effective life does not end until the end of:  |
|------|------------------------------------|--|
| 1    | Standard patent                    | 20 years from when the patent starts to exist  |
| 2    | Innovation patent                  | 8 years from when the patent starts to exist   |
| 3    | Petty patent                       | 6 years from when the patent starts to exist   |
| 4    | Registered design                  | 15 years from when the design starts to exist  |
| 5    | Copyright                          | The shorter of:<br>(a) 25 years from when the copyright starts to exist; or<br>(b) the period until the copyright ends   |
| 6    | A licence relating to a copyright  | The shortest of these:<br>(a) 25 years from when the copyright starts to exist;<br>(b) the period until the copyright ends;<br>(c) the period until the licence ends |
| 7    | An item of *in-house software      | 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> years from when the item starts to exist   |
| 8    | A *datacasting transmitter licence | 15 years from when the licence starts to exist   |
| 9    | An *IRU                            | The *effective life of the international telecommunications submarine cable over which the IRU is granted  |

**72-100 Self-assessing effective life of a depreciating asset**

- (1) You work out the **effective life** of a \*depreciating asset yourself by estimating the period, as from the time when the asset \*starts to

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-10** How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities

**Division 72** Depreciating assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 72-C** How to determine effective life

Section 72-105

---

1            decline in tax value, during which the asset will be \*used by any  
2            entity for any purpose. (The period must be expressed in years,  
3            including a fraction of a year if necessary.)

4            (2) In the case of a tangible asset:

5                    (a) have regard to the wear and tear you reasonably expect from  
6                    your expected circumstances of \*use; and

7                    (b) assume that the asset will be maintained in reasonably good  
8                    order and condition.

9            (3) If, in estimating that period for a tangible asset, you conclude that  
10            you would be likely to scrap the asset, sell it for no more than scrap  
11            value, or abandon it, before the end of that period, the asset's  
12            *effective life* ends at the earlier time.

13            **72-105 Recalculating effective life of an asset**

14                    *Changed circumstances relating to use of the asset*

15            (1) You may choose to recalculate the \*effective life of a \*depreciating  
16            asset from a later income year if the effective life you have been  
17            applying is no longer accurate because of changed circumstances  
18            relating to the \*use of the asset.

19            Example: Some examples of changes in circumstances that may result in your  
20            recalculating the effective life of a depreciating asset are:

- 21                    • your use of the asset turns out to be more or less intensive than  
22                    you expected (or was anticipated by the Commissioner's  
23                    determination);
- 24                    • there is a downturn in demand for the goods or services the asset  
25                    is used to produce that will result in the asset being scrapped;
- 26                    • legislation prevents the asset's continued use;
- 27                    • changes in technology make the asset redundant;
- 28                    • the nature of your use of the asset changes (for example, you  
29                    expected to use a pump to remove water from a dam, but instead  
30                    you use it to extract petrol from a tank);
- 31                    • in the case of a right, the right is renewed or extended beyond the  
32                    period expected when its effective life was last calculated (section  
33                    22-25 treats the extension or renewal as a continuation of the  
34                    original right).

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.



1 *Increase in cost of an asset*

- 2 (2) You *must* recalculate a \*depreciating asset's \*effective life from a  
3 later income year if:  
4 (a) you:  
5 (i) worked out its effective life yourself under section 72-  
6 100; or  
7 (ii) are applying an effective life worked out under  
8 section 72-125 (about the Commissioner's  
9 determination) and the \*straight line method; or  
10 (iii) you are applying an effective life because of subsection  
11 72-95(4); and  
12 (b) its \*cost is increased in that year by at least 10%.

13 Note: You may conclude that the effective life is the same.

14 Example 1: Paul buys a photocopier and self-assesses its effective life at 6 years.  
15 In a later year he pays an amount to increase the quality of the  
16 reproductions it makes. The payment exceeds 10% of the cost of the  
17 photocopier as at the start of the income year in which the payment is  
18 made. He recalculates the photocopier's effective life, but concludes  
19 that it remains the same.

20 Example 2: Fiona also buys a photocopier and self-assesses its effective life at 6  
21 years. In a later year she pays an amount to incorporate a more robust  
22 paper handling system. The payment exceeds 10% of the cost of the  
23 photocopier as at the start of the income year in which the payment is  
24 made. She recalculates the photocopier's effective life, and concludes  
25 that it is increased to 7 years.

- 26 (3) You must recalculate a \*depreciating asset's \*effective life for the  
27 income year in which you started to \*hold it if:  
28 (a) you are applying an effective life because of subsection 72-  
29 95(4); and  
30 (b) the asset's \*cost is increased in that year (after you started to  
31 hold it) by at least 10%.

32 *Method of recalculation*

- 33 (4) A recalculation under this section must be done applying  
34 section 72-100 (about self-assessing effective life).

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 72-110

---

1 **Depreciating liabilities**

2 **72-110 Methods for determining effective life**

- 3 (1) For a \*depreciating liability, you must choose either:
- 4 (a) to apply the \*effective life determined by the Commissioner
- 5 under section 72-125 and in force as mentioned in subsection
- 6 (3) of this section; or
- 7 (b) to work out the effective life of the liability yourself under
- 8 section 72-115.

9 If no effective life so determined by the Commissioner is so in

10 force, you must work out the effective life of the liability yourself

11 under section 72-115.

- 12 (2) You must make the choice for the income year in which the
- 13 liability \*starts to decline in tax value.

14 Note: For rules about choices: see section 72-130.

- 15 (3) Your choice of an \*effective life determined by the Commissioner
- 16 is limited to one in force:

- 17 (a) at the time when:
- 18 (i) if you began to have the liability under a contract—you
- 19 entered into the contract; or
- 20 (ii) otherwise—you began to have the liability;
- 21 if the liability \*starts to decline in tax value within 5 years
- 22 after that time; or
- 23 (b) otherwise—when the liability \*starts to decline in tax value.

24 **72-115 Self-assessing effective life of a depreciating liability**

25 You work out the *effective life* of a \*depreciating liability yourself

26 by estimating the period, as from the time when the liability \*starts

27 to decline in tax value, during which economic benefits will be

28 provided under the liability. (The period must be expressed in

29 years, including a fraction of a year if necessary.)

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

1 **72-120 Recalculating effective life of a liability**

2 *Changed circumstances*

- 3 (1) You may choose to recalculate the \*effective life of a \*depreciating  
4 liability from a later income year if the effective life you have been  
5 applying is no longer accurate because of changed circumstances.

6 Example: A depreciating liability is renewed or extended beyond the period  
7 expected when its effective life was last calculated. This results in  
8 your recalculating the effective life of the liability because section 22-  
9 125 treats the extension or renewal as a continuation of the original  
10 liability.

11 *Increase in proceeds of incurring liability*

- 12 (2) You *must* recalculate a \*depreciating liability's \*effective life from  
13 a later income year if:

14 (a) you:

15 (i) worked out its effective life yourself under section 72-  
16 115; or

17 (ii) are applying an effective life worked out under  
18 section 72-125 (about the Commissioner's  
19 determination) and the \*straight line method; and

20 (b) the \*proceeds of incurring it increased in that year by at least  
21 10%.

22 Note: You may conclude that the effective life is the same.

23 *Method of recalculation*

- 24 (3) A recalculation under this section must be done applying  
25 section 72-115 (about self-assessing effective life).

26 **Commissioner's determination of effective life**

27 **72-125 Rules about determinations**

- 28 (1) The Commissioner may make a written determination specifying  
29 the *effective life* of \*depreciating assets and \*depreciating

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-10** How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities

**Division 72** Depreciating assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 72-C** How to determine effective life

Section 72-125

---

- 1 liabilities. The determination may specify conditions for particular  
2 assets or liabilities.
- 3 (2) A determination may specify a day on which it comes into force  
4 for \*depreciating assets or \*depreciating liabilities (or both)  
5 specified in the determination.
- 6 (3) So far as it covers a \*depreciating asset or \*depreciating liability, a  
7 determination may operate retrospectively to a day specified in the  
8 determination if:
- 9 (a) there was no applicable determination at that day for that  
10 asset or liability; or
- 11 (b) there was an applicable determination at that day for that  
12 asset or liability, but the new determination specifies a  
13 shorter \*effective life for the asset or liability than that  
14 applicable determination does.
- 15 (4) The Commissioner is to make a determination of the *effective life*  
16 of a \*depreciating asset by estimating the period during which it  
17 can be \*used by any entity for any purpose. (The period must be  
18 expressed in years, including a fraction of a year if necessary.)
- 19 (5) The Commissioner is to make a determination of the *effective life*  
20 of a \*depreciating liability by estimating the period during which  
21 economic benefits can be provided under the liability. (The period  
22 must be expressed in years, including a fraction of a year if  
23 necessary.)
- 24 (6) So far as a determination relates to a tangible asset (or to an  
25 interest as co-owner of one), it is to be made:
- 26 (a) assuming that the asset will be subject to wear and tear at a  
27 reasonable rate; and
- 28 (b) assuming that the asset will be maintained in reasonably  
29 good order and condition; and
- 30 (c) having regard to the period within which the asset is likely to  
31 be scrapped, sold for no more than scrap value or abandoned.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

1 **Subdivision 72-D—Miscellaneous**

2 **Table of sections**

|   |        |   |
|---|--------|---|
| 3 | 72-130 | Choices                                 |
| 4 | 72-140 | Getting tax information from associates |

5 **72-130 Choices**

- 6 (1) A choice you can make under this Division about a \*depreciating  
7 asset or \*depreciating liability must be made:  
8 (a) by the day you lodge your \*income tax return for the first  
9 income year to which the choice relates; or  
10 (b) within a further time allowed by the Commissioner.
- 11 (2) Your choice, once made, applies to that income year and all later  
12 income years.

13 *Exception: recalculating effective life*

- 14 (3) However, subsection (2) does not prevent you choosing to  
15 recalculate the \*effective life of a \*depreciating asset under  
16 section 72-105, or the \*effective life of a \*depreciating liability  
17 under section 72-120.

18 **72-140 Getting tax information from associates**

- 19 (1) If subsection 72-65(2) requires you to apply the same method for a  
20 \*depreciating asset as your \*associate was applying, you may give  
21 the associate a written notice requiring the associate to tell you:  
22 (a) the method the associate was applying to work out the  
23 \*decline in tax value of the asset; and  
24 (b) the \*effective life the associate was applying.
- 25 (2) The notice must:  
26 (a) be given within 60 days after you start to hold the asset; and  
27 (b) specify a period of 60 days within which the information  
28 must be given; and

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 2-10** How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities

**Division 72** Depreciating assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 72-E** Low-value and software development pools

Section 72-140

---

1 (c) set out the effect of subsection (3) or (5), as appropriate.

2 Note: Subsections (4) and (5) explain how this subsection operates if the  
3 associate is a partnership.

4 *Requirement to comply with notice*

5 (3) The \*associate must not intentionally refuse or fail to comply with  
6 the notice.

7 Penalty: 10 penalty units.

8 *Giving the notice to a partnership*

9 (4) If the \*associate is a partnership:

10 (a) you may give it to the partnership by giving it to any of the  
11 partners (this does not limit how else you can give it); and

12 (b) the obligation to comply with the notice is imposed on each  
13 of the partners (not on the partnership), but may be  
14 discharged by any of them.

15 (5) A partner must not intentionally refuse or fail to comply with that  
16 obligation, unless another partner has already complied with it.

17 Penalty: 10 penalty units.

18 *Limits on giving a notice*

19 (6) Only one notice can be given in relation to the same \*depreciating  
20 asset.

21 *The Criminal Code will be applied to offences under this Division.*

22 **Subdivision 72-E—Low-value and software development pools**

23 *To be drafted, based on Subdivision 40-E of the Income Tax Assessment*  
24 *Act 1997.*

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

1 **Subdivision 72-F—Primary production depreciating assets**

2 *To be drafted, based on Subdivision 40-F of the Income Tax Assessment*  
3 *Act 1997.*

4 **Subdivision 72-G—[Capital expenditure of primary producers**  
5 **and other landholders]**

6 *To be drafted, based on Subdivision 40-G of the Income Tax Assessment*  
7 *Act 1997.*

8 **Subdivision 72-H—[Capital expenditure that is immediately**  
9 **deductible]**

10 *To be drafted, based on Subdivision 40-H of the Income Tax Assessment*  
11 *Act 1997. Most of the provisions in that Subdivision will not be needed*  
12 *under the tax value method, because the expenditure they cover will not*  
13 *go into the cost of an asset. Some rules may be needed to ensure that*  
14 *expenditure on environmental protection activities immediately reduces*  
15 *taxable income even though it improves an asset.*

16 **Subdivision 72-I—[Capital expenditure that is deductible over**  
17 **time]**

18 *To be drafted, based on Subdivision 40-H of the Income Tax Assessment*  
19 *Act 1997.*

20 **Division 73—Depreciating capital works**  
21

22 *To be drafted, based on Division 43 of the Income Tax Assessment Act*  
23 *1997.*

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-10** How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities

**Division 76** Financial assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 76-A** How to work out the tax value of a financial asset

## Section

---

1

2

### **Division 74—Choosing market value as tax value**

3

### **Division 76—Financial assets and liabilities**

4

#### **Table of Subdivisions**

5

76-A How to work out the tax value of a financial asset

6

76-B How to work out the tax value of a financial liability

7

76-C Tax value of a financial asset worked out on an accruals basis

8

76-D Tax value of a financial liability worked out on an accruals basis

9

10

76-E Estimating future receipts and payments for accruals purposes

11

#### **Subdivision 76-A—How to work out the tax value of a financial asset**

12

13

#### **Table of sections**

14

##### **General**

15

76-10 Meaning of *financial asset*

16

76-15 Tax value of financial assets

17

76-20 Assumptions to be made

18

##### **Certain gain**

19

76-40 When a financial asset has a *certain gain*

20

76-50 If a financial asset stops having a certain gain

21

##### **Certain receipts**

22

76-70 What is a *certain receipt*

23

76-80 Regulations

24

76-90 Right to receive a financial asset

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---



## General

### 76-10 Meaning of *financial asset*

A *financial asset* is an asset that consists only of one or more of the following:

- (a) a right to receive an amount (whether denominated in Australian currency or foreign currency);
- (b) a right to receive:
  - (i) an asset that is a financial asset because of any other application or applications of this definition; or
  - (ii) part of such an asset;
- (c) foreign currency (except a \*collectable).

*Additional rules will be needed for financial assets that involve foreign currency.*

*How the definition of **financial asset** and the other rules in this Division are to interact with the rules in Division 974 of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 about debt and equity interests is still being considered.*

### 76-15 Tax value of financial assets

The table tells you how to work out the **tax value** at a particular time of a \*financial asset you hold (other than a \*market value asset). If more than one item covers the asset, apply the first item that covers it.

| <b>Tax value of a financial asset</b> |   |  |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| <b>Item</b>                           | <b>For this kind of financial asset:</b>  | <b>The tax value at that time is:</b>    |
| 1                                     | A *financial asset that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) consists of your right to receive an amount that is *due and payable; and</li><li>(b) is not covered by item 2</li></ul> | The amount you have the right to receive |

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-10** How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities

**Division 76** Financial assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 76-A** How to work out the tax value of a financial asset

Section 76-15

---

| <b>Tax value of a financial asset</b> |   |  |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| <b>Item</b>                           | <b>For this kind of financial asset:</b>  | <b>The tax value at that time is:</b>  |
| 2                                     | A *financial asset consisting of your right to receive an amount for *giving a *non-cash benefit (other than a financial asset) if the amount:<br>(a) must be paid within 12 months after the day when the asset comes into existence; or<br>(b) would have to be paid within those 12 months if each *uncertain obligation that the *financial liability corresponding to the asset consists of or includes were a *certain obligation   | The amount you actually have the right to receive, or nil if you do not actually have at that time the right to receive any of the amount  |
| 3                                     | A *financial asset if:<br>(a) you are an individual; or<br>(b) you were an *STS taxpayer when you began to hold the asset;<br>and:<br>(c) the only return on the asset is interest that must be paid within 12 months after the day when it accrues, and the rate of which changes over the life of the asset (if at all) only because of fluctuations in market interest rates; or<br>(d) when you began to hold the asset, the only return on it (apart from interest covered by paragraph (c)) represented an annual rate of return of not more than 1% of the asset's *cost when you began to hold it; or<br>(e) when you began to hold the asset, its remaining term was not more than 12 months | The *cost of the asset at that time, reduced by the total of each amount you receive in respect of the asset at or before that time, to the extent that the amount represents repayment of that cost |
| 4                                     | A *financial asset that has a *certain gain   | The amount worked out under Subdivision 76-C   |
| 5                                     | Any other *financial asset  | The *cost of the asset at that time, reduced by the total of each amount you receive in respect of the asset at or before that time, to the extent that the amount represents repayment of that cost |

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1 Note 1: How you work out a financial asset's *tax* value determines how an  
2 increase or decrease in the asset's *economic* value is taken into  
3 account for income tax purposes. For example:

- 4 • Financial assets that have a certain gain are taxed on an  
5 "accruals" basis (see item 4).
- 6 • A financial asset covered by item 3 or 5 in the table is taxed  
7 on a "realisation" basis.

8 Note 2: An example of an asset covered by item 3 is an ordinary bank savings  
9 account held by an individual, with interest accruing daily and paid at  
10 the end of each quarter.

11 Note 3: The tax value of a financial asset that is a market value asset is the  
12 asset's market value. See Division 74.

## 13 **76-20 Assumptions to be made**

14 In working out the tax value of a \*financial asset under item 3, 4 or  
15 5 of the table in section 76-15, assume that:

- 16 (a) the holder of the asset will continue to hold it for the rest of  
17 its life; and
- 18 (b) an amount received in respect of the asset was received when  
19 it became \*due and payable or, if it was received before it  
20 became due and payable, when it would have become due  
21 and payable; and
- 22 (c) an amount to be received in respect of the asset:
  - 23 (i) will be received when it becomes due and payable; or
  - 24 (ii) was received when it became due and payable;
- 25 as appropriate.

## 26 **Certain gain**

### 27 **76-40 When a financial asset has a *certain gain***

28 A \*financial asset you hold has a *certain gain* at a particular time  
29 if, and only if, at that time it is substantially more likely than not  
30 that the total of the following will exceed the asset's \*cost at that  
31 time:

- 32 (a) each amount that:

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-10** How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities

**Division 76** Financial assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 76-A** How to work out the tax value of a financial asset

Section 76-50

---

- 1 (i) you received in respect of the asset at or before that  
2 time; and  
3 (ii) was a \*certain receipt for some period until it became  
4 \*due and payable; and  
5 (b) each amount that is to be received in respect of the asset after  
6 that time, and is a \*certain receipt at that time.

7 **76-50 If a financial asset stops having a certain gain**

8 At and after the time when a \*financial asset stops having a \*certain  
9 gain, the *first element* of the asset's \*cost is the asset's tax value  
10 immediately before that time.

11 Note: The asset's tax value at and after that time is worked out under section  
12 76-15.

13 **Certain receipts**

14 **76-70 What is a *certain receipt***

15 An amount to be received in respect of an asset is a *certain receipt*  
16 at a particular time if, and only if, at that time an entity has a  
17 \*certain obligation to pay the amount (even if the obligation is of  
18 \*uncertain amount).

19 Note: Subsection 975-15(2) provides for determining the extent of the future  
20 economic benefits to be provided under a certain obligation of  
21 uncertain amount. However, see also sections 76-80 and 76-90 and  
22 Subdivision 76-E.

23 **76-80 Regulations**

- 24 (1) The regulations may prescribe the amounts, or how to work out the  
25 amounts, of \*certain receipts that depend on:  
26 (a) the future value or level at a particular time of variables  
27 prescribed for the purposes of this subsection; or  
28 (b) future changes in the value or level of such variables over a  
29 period.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1 *Exclusion for amount depending on variable prescribed by*  
2 *regulations*

- 3 (2) An amount is *not* a ***certain receipt*** if it depends on:  
4 (a) the future value or level at a particular time of a variable  
5 prescribed by the regulations for the purposes of this  
6 subsection; or  
7 (b) a future change in the value or level of such a variable over a  
8 period.

9 *Effect of regulations under this section*

- 10 (3) Regulations in force for the purposes of this section have effect  
11 despite section 76-70 and subsection 975-15(2) (about estimating  
12 the extent of the future economic benefits to be provided under a  
13 certain obligation of uncertain amount).
- 14 (4) However, if at a particular time:  
15 (a) an amount is to be received in respect of an asset and would  
16 be a certain receipt apart from subsection (2); and  
17 (b) the amount cannot be less than a minimum amount that does  
18 not depend on a matter referred to in that subsection (even if  
19 the minimum amount is not known and cannot be worked out  
20 at that time);  
21 the amount is a ***certain receipt*** at that time equal to that minimum  
22 amount.

23 **76-90 Right to receive a financial asset**

24 If, at a particular time:

- 25 (a) a *\*financial asset* consists of or includes a right to receive:  
26 (i) another asset that is a financial asset; or  
27 (ii) part of such an asset; and  
28 (b) there is a *\*certain obligation* to provide the other asset or part  
29 (even if the obligation is of *\*uncertain amount*);  
30 the right to receive the other asset or part is taken to be at that time:

---

*\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

---

**Part 2-10** How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities

**Division 76** Financial assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 76-B** How to work out the tax value of a financial liability

Section 76-110

---

- 1 (c) an amount that is to be received in respect of the asset and  
2 will be received at the latest time when the asset or part can  
3 be provided in accordance with that obligation; and  
4 (d) a *certain receipt* of an amount equal to what it is reasonable  
5 at that time to expect will be the \*market value of the other  
6 asset or part at that latest time.

7 **Subdivision 76-B—How to work out the tax value of a financial**  
8 **liability**

9 **Table of sections**

10 **General**

- 11 76-110 Meaning of *financial liability*  
12 76-115 Tax value of financial liabilities  
13 76-120 Assumptions to be made

14 **Certain loss**

- 15 76-140 When a financial liability has a *certain loss*  
16 76-150 If a financial liability stops having a certain loss

17 **Certain payments**

- 18 76-170 What is a *certain payment*  
19 76-180 Regulations  
20 76-190 Obligation to provide a financial asset

21 **General**

22 **76-110 Meaning of *financial liability***

23 A *financial liability* is a liability that consists of one or more of the  
24 following:

- 25 (a) an obligation to pay an amount (whether denominated in  
26 Australian currency or foreign currency);  
27 (b) an obligation to provide a \*financial asset or part of one.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

*Additional rules will be needed for financial liabilities that involve foreign currency.*

*How the definition of **financial liability** and the other rules in this Division are to interact with the rules in Division 974 of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 about debt and equity interests is still being considered.*

### 76-115 Tax value of financial liabilities

The table tells you how to work out the **tax value** at a particular time of a \*financial liability you have (other than a \*market value liability). If more than one item covers the asset, apply the first item that covers it.

| <b>Tax value of a financial liability</b> |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| <b>Item</b>                               | <b>For this kind of financial liability:</b>   | <b>The tax value at that time is:</b>   |
| 1   | A *financial liability to pay an amount that is *due and payable (except a financial liability covered by item 2)  | The amount you are liable to pay  |
| 2   | A *financial liability to pay an amount for *getting a *non-cash benefit (other than a *financial asset) if the amount:<br>(a) must be paid within 12 months after the day when the liability comes into existence; or<br>(b) would have to be paid within those 12 months if each *uncertain obligation that the liability consists of or includes were a *certain obligation | The amount you are actually liable at that time to pay, or nil if you are not actually liable at that time to pay any of the amount |

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-10** How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities

**Division 76** Financial assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 76-B** How to work out the tax value of a financial liability

Section 76-115

---

| <b>Tax value of a financial liability</b> |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| <b>Item</b>                               | <b>For this kind of financial liability:</b>   | <b>The tax value at that time is:</b>   |
| 3   | A *financial liability if:<br>(a) you are an individual; or<br>(b) you were an *STS taxpayer when you began to have the liability;<br>and:<br>(c) the only return on the liability is interest that must be paid within 12 months after the day when it accrues, and the rate of which changes over the life of the liability (if at all) only because of fluctuations in market interest rates; or<br>(d) when you began to have the liability, the only return on it (apart from interest covered by paragraph (c)) represented an annual rate of return of not more than 1% of the *proceeds of incurring the liability (as at when you began to have it); or<br>(e) when you began to have the liability, its remaining term was not more than 12 months | The *proceeds of incurring the liability (as at that time) reduced by the total of each amount you pay in respect of the liability at or before that time, to the extent that the amount represents repayment of those proceeds |
| 4   | A *financial liability that has a *certain loss  | The amount worked out under Subdivision 76-D  |
| 5   | Any other *financial liability   | The *proceeds of incurring the liability (as at that time) reduced by the total of each amount you pay in respect of the liability at or before that time, to the extent that the amount represents repayment of those proceeds |

- 1 Note 1: How you work out a financial liability's *tax* value determines how an  
2 increase or decrease in the liability's *economic* value is taken into  
3 account for income tax purposes. For example:
- 4 • Financial liabilities that have a certain loss are taxed on an  
5 "accruals" basis (see item 4).
  - 6 • A financial liability covered by item 3 or 5 in the table is taxed  
7 on a "realisation" basis.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.



1 Note 2: An example of a liability covered by item 3 is an ordinary bank  
2 overdraft owed by an individual, with interest accruing daily and paid  
3 at the end of each quarter.

4 Note 3: The tax value of a financial liability that is a market value liability is  
5 the liability's market value. See Division 74.

## 6 **76-120 Assumptions to be made**

7 In working out the tax value of a \*financial liability under item 3, 4  
8 or 5 of the table in section 76-115, assume that:

9 (a) an amount paid in respect of the liability was paid when it  
10 became \*due and payable or, if it was paid before it became  
11 due and payable, when it would have become due and  
12 payable; and

13 (b) an amount to be paid in respect of the liability:

14 (i) will be paid when it becomes \*due and payable; or

15 (ii) was paid when it became due and payable;

16 as appropriate.

## 17 **Certain loss**

### 18 **76-140 When a financial liability has a *certain loss***

19 A \*financial liability you have has a ***certain loss*** at a particular  
20 time if, and only if, at that time it is substantially more likely than  
21 not that the total of the following will exceed your \*proceeds of  
22 incurring the liability (as at that time):

23 (a) each amount that:

24 (i) you paid in respect of the liability at or before that time;  
25 and

26 (ii) was a \*certain payment for some period until it became  
27 \*due and payable; and

28 (b) each amount that is to be paid in respect of the liability after  
29 that time, and is a \*certain payment at that time.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 76-150

---

1 **76-150 If a financial liability stops having a certain loss**

2 At and after the time when a \*financial liability stops having a  
3 \*certain loss, the *first element* of the \*proceeds of incurring the  
4 liability is the liability's tax value immediately before that time.

5 Note: The liability's tax value at and after that time is worked out under  
6 section 76-115.

7 **Certain payments**

8 **76-170 What is a *certain payment***

9 An amount to be paid in respect of a liability you have is a *certain*  
10 *payment* at a particular time if, and only if, at that time you have a  
11 \*certain obligation to pay the amount (even if the obligation is of  
12 \*uncertain amount).

13 Note: Subsection 975-15(2) provides for determining the extent of the future  
14 economic benefits to be provided under a certain obligation of  
15 uncertain amount. However, see also sections 76-180 and 76-190 and  
16 Subdivision 76-E.

17 **76-180 Regulations**

- 18 (1) The regulations may prescribe the amounts, or how to work out the  
19 amounts, of \*certain payments that depend on:  
20 (a) the future value or level at a particular time of variables  
21 prescribed for the purposes of this subsection; or  
22 (b) future changes in the value or level of such variables over a  
23 period.

24 *Exclusion for amount depending on variable prescribed by*  
25 *regulations*

- 26 (2) An amount is *not* a *certain payment* if it depends on:  
27 (a) the future value or level at a particular time of a variable  
28 prescribed by the regulations for the purposes of this  
29 subsection; or

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

- 1 (b) a future change in the value or level of such a variable over a  
2 period.

3 *Effect of regulations under this section*

- 4 (3) Regulations in force for the purposes of this section have effect  
5 despite section 76-170 and subsection 975-15(2) (about estimating  
6 the extent of the future economic benefits to be provided under a  
7 certain obligation of uncertain amount).
- 8 (4) However, if at a particular time:  
9 (a) an amount is to be paid in respect of a liability and would be  
10 a certain payment apart from subsection (2); and  
11 (b) the amount cannot be less than a minimum amount that does  
12 not depend on a matter referred to in that subsection (even if  
13 the minimum amount is not known and cannot be worked out  
14 at that time);  
15 the amount is a *certain payment* at that time equal to that  
16 minimum amount.

17 **76-190 Obligation to provide a financial asset**

18 If, at a particular time:

- 19 (a) a \*financial liability you have consists of or includes an  
20 obligation to provide a \*financial asset or part of one; and  
21 (b) you have a \*certain obligation to provide the financial asset  
22 or part (even if the obligation is of \*uncertain amount);

23 the obligation is taken to be at that time:

- 24 (c) an amount that is to be paid in respect of the financial  
25 liability and will be paid at the latest time when the financial  
26 asset or part can be provided in accordance with that  
27 obligation; and  
28 (d) a *certain payment* of an amount equal to what it is  
29 reasonable at that time to expect will be the \*market value of  
30 the financial asset or part at that latest time.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 2-10** How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities

**Division 76** Financial assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 76-C** Tax value of a financial asset worked out on an accruals basis

Section 76-205

---

1 **Subdivision 76-C—Tax value of a financial asset worked out on**  
2 **an accruals basis**

3 **Table of sections**

|   |        |                |
|---|--------|----------------|
| 4 | 76-205 | Application    |
| 5 | 76-210 | Tax value      |
| 6 | 76-220 | Last tax value |
| 7 | 76-230 | Rate           |
| 8 | 76-240 | Reset amounts  |

9 **76-205 Application**

10 The *tax value* of a \*financial asset is worked out under this  
11 Subdivision if item 4 of the table in section 76-15 tells you to.

12 *You will be able to choose to work out on a straight-line accruals basis*  
13 *the tax value of all financial assets that:*

- 14 • *you start to hold after you make the choice; and*
- 15 • *would otherwise have their tax value worked out under the formula in*  
16 *section 76-210; and*
- 17 • *when you start to hold them, have a remaining term of at most 12*  
18 *months and cash flows that are known, or meet alternative criteria to*  
19 *be set out in the regulations.*

20 **76-210 Tax value**

- 21 (1) If the asset has a \*certain gain when you begin to hold it, its *tax*  
22 *value* at that time is its \*cost at that time, reduced by the total of  
23 each amount that:
- 24 (a) you receive in respect of the asset at or before that time; and
  - 25 (b) is a \*certain receipt for some period until it becomes \*due and  
26 payable.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

## Section 76-220

1 (2) If the asset starts to have a \*certain gain *after* you begin to hold it,  
 2 its **tax value** when it starts to have a certain gain is its tax value  
 3 immediately before that time, reduced by the total of each amount  
 4 that:

- 5 (a) you receive in respect of the asset at that time; and  
 6 (b) is a \*certain receipt for some period until it becomes \*due and  
 7 payable.

8 (3) In either case, the **tax value** of the asset at a later time (the **test**  
 9 **time**) when it has a \*certain gain is worked out using this formula:

10 
$$[\text{Last tax value} \times (1 + \text{Rate})] - \text{Reset amounts}$$

11 (4) The rest of this Subdivision explains the terms used in the formula.

12 **76-220 Last tax value**

13 **Last tax value** means the tax value of the asset (worked out under  
 14 this Subdivision) at the most recent time (the **previous test time**)  
 15 before the test time when one or more of these things happened:

- 16 (a) you began to hold the asset;  
 17 (b) the asset started to have a \*certain gain;  
 18 (c) you received in respect of the asset an amount that was a  
 19 \*certain receipt for some period until it became \*due and  
 20 payable;  
 21 (d) an income year ended;  
 22 (e) a \*certain receipt became receivable in respect of the asset;  
 23 (f) an amount already receivable in respect of the asset became a  
 24 \*certain receipt;  
 25 (g) a \*certain receipt stopped being receivable in respect of the  
 26 asset;  
 27 (h) an amount receivable in respect of the asset stopped being a  
 28 \*certain receipt;  
 29 (j) the amount of a \*certain receipt receivable in respect of the  
 30 asset changed;  
 31 (k) the \*cost of the asset increased.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 76-230

---

1       **76-230 Rate**

2           (1) **Rate** means the rate of return (compounded in accordance with  
3           subsubsection (2) and expressed as a percentage) that, if used to work  
4           out the present value, at the previous test time, of each amount that:  
5           (a) as at that time, was to be received in respect of the asset; and  
6           (b) was a \*certain receipt at that time;  
7           would result in the total of those present values equalling the  
8           asset's tax value at the previous test time.

9           (2) You may choose the compounding period for the purposes of an  
10          application of subsection (1), but it must not exceed 12 months.

11          Example: Frugal Ltd lends \$10,000. The borrower agrees to pay Frugal Ltd  
12          \$11,236 at the end of 2 years.

13          The cost of Frugal's financial asset is \$10,000, which is also its tax  
14          value when Frugal starts to hold it.

15          At that time, the present value of the \$11,236 receipt equals the tax  
16          value if:

- 17               • a 6% rate of return is used; and
- 18               • a compounding period of 12 months is chosen.

19          (3) If the period starting at the previous test time and ending at the test  
20          time is greater or less than the compounding period chosen under  
21          subsubsection (2), **Rate** is worked out using the formula:

$$[(1 + \text{Base rate})^{(\text{Days} + \text{Compounding period})}] - 1$$

22          (4) For the purposes of the formula in subsection (3):

23          **Base rate** means the rate worked out under subsection (1).

24          **Compounding period** means the number of days in the  
25          compounding period chosen under subsection (2).

26          **Days** means the number of days in the period starting at the  
27          previous test time and ending at the test time.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

1     **76-240 Reset amounts**

2             **Reset amounts** means the total (which may be a negative amount)  
3             of these:

4             (a) each amount that you received at the test time in respect of  
5             the asset, and that was a \*certain receipt for some period until  
6             it became \*due and payable;

7             (b) each increase (expressed as a negative amount) at the test  
8             time in the \*cost of the asset;

9             or 0 if there is no such amount.

10            Note:        The receipts *reduce* the tax value of the financial asset at the test time  
11                        (and hence its closing tax value if you still hold it at the end of the  
12                        income year), but they also *increase* your net income for the income  
13                        year: see subsection 6-55(1).

14     **Subdivision 76-D—Tax value of a financial liability worked out**  
15     **on an accruals basis**

16     **Table of sections**

|    |        |                |
|----|--------|----------------|
| 17 | 76-305 | Application    |
| 18 | 76-310 | Tax value      |
| 19 | 76-320 | Last tax value |
| 20 | 76-330 | Rate           |
| 21 | 76-340 | Reset amounts  |

22     **76-305 Application**

23             The **tax value** of a \*financial liability is worked out under this  
24             Subdivision if item 4 of the table in section 76-115 tells you to.

25             *You will be able to choose to work out on a straight-line accruals basis*  
26             *the tax value of all financial liabilities that:*

- 27             • *you start to hold after you make the choice; and*
- 28             • *would otherwise have their tax value worked out under the formula in*  
29             *section 76-310; and*

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 2-10** How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities

**Division 76** Financial assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 76-D** Tax value of a financial liability worked out on an accruals basis

Section 76-310

---

- 1
- 2
- 3
- *when you start to hold them, have a remaining term of at most 12 months and cash flows that are known, or meet alternative criteria to be set out in the regulations.*

4 **76-310 Tax value**

5 (1) If the liability has a \*certain loss when you begin to have it, its **tax**  
6 **value** at that time is equal to your \*proceeds of incurring it (as at  
7 that time), reduced by the total of each amount that:

- 8 (a) you pay in respect of the liability at or before that time; and  
9 (b) is a \*certain payment for some period until it becomes \*due  
10 and payable.

11 (2) If the liability starts to have a \*certain loss *after* you begin to have  
12 it, its **tax value** when it starts to have a certain loss is its tax value  
13 immediately before that time, reduced by the total of each amount  
14 that:

- 15 (a) you pay in respect of the liability at that time; and  
16 (b) is a \*certain payment for some period until it becomes \*due  
17 and payable.

18 (3) In either case, the **tax value** of the liability at a later time (the **test**  
19 **time**) when it has a \*certain loss is worked out using this formula:

20 
$$[\text{Last tax value} \times (1 + \text{Rate})] - \text{Reset amounts}$$

21 (4) The rest of this Subdivision explains the terms used in the formula.

22 **76-320 Last tax value**

23 **Last tax value** means the tax value of the liability (worked out  
24 under this Subdivision) at the most recent time (the **previous test**  
25 **time**) before the test time when one or more of these things  
26 happened:

- 27 (a) you began to have the liability;  
28 (b) the liability started to have a \*certain loss;

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.



- 1 (c) you paid in respect of the liability an amount that was a  
2 \*certain payment for some period until it became \*due and  
3 payable;
- 4 (d) an income year ended;
- 5 (e) a \*certain payment became payable in respect of the liability;
- 6 (f) an amount already payable in respect of the liability became  
7 a \*certain payment;
- 8 (g) a \*certain payment stopped being payable in respect of the  
9 liability;
- 10 (h) an amount payable in respect of the liability stopped being a  
11 \*certain payment;
- 12 (j) the amount of a \*certain payment payable in respect of the  
13 liability changed;
- 14 (k) the \*proceeds of incurring the liability increased.

## 15 **76-330 Rate**

- 16 (1) **Rate** means the rate of return (compounded in accordance with  
17 subsection (2) and expressed as a percentage) that, if used to work  
18 out the present value, at the *previous* test time, of each amount that:  
19 (a) as at that time, was to be paid in respect of the liability; and  
20 (b) was a \*certain payment at that time;  
21 would result in the total of those present values equalling the  
22 liability's tax value at the previous test time.

- 23 (2) You may choose the compounding period for the purposes of an  
24 application of subsection (1), but it must not exceed 12 months.

25 Example: Frugal Ltd lends \$10,000. The borrower agrees to pay Frugal Ltd  
26 \$11,236 at the end of 2 years.

27 The borrower's proceeds of incurring its financial liability is \$10,000,  
28 which is also the liability's tax value when the borrower starts to have  
29 it.

30 At that time, the present value of the \$11,236 payment equals the tax  
31 value if:

- 32 • a 6% rate of return is used; and  
33 • a compounding period of 12 months is chosen.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-10** How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities

**Division 76** Financial assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 76-E** Estimating future receipts and payments for accruals purposes

Section 76-340

---

- 1 (3) If the period starting at the previous test time and ending at the test  
2 time is greater or less than the compounding period chosen under  
3 subsection (2), **Rate** is worked out using the formula:

$$[(1 + \text{Base rate})^{(\text{Days} + \text{Compounding period})}] - 1$$

- 4 (4) For the purposes of the formula in subsection (3):

5 **Base rate** means the rate worked out under subsection (1).

6 **Compounding period** means the number of days in the  
7 compounding period chosen under subsection (2).

8 **Days** means the number of days in the period starting at the  
9 previous test time and ending at the test time.

10 **76-340 Reset amounts**

11 **Reset amounts** means the total (which may be a negative amount)  
12 of these:

13 (a) each amount that you paid at the test time in respect of the  
14 liability, and that was a \*certain payment for some period  
15 until it became \*due and payable;

16 (b) each increase (expressed as a negative amount) at the test  
17 time in the \*proceeds of incurring the liability;

18 or 0 if there is no such amount.

19 Note: The payments *reduce* the tax value of the financial liability at the test  
20 time (and hence its closing tax value if you still have it at the end of  
21 the income year), but they also *reduce* your net income for the income  
22 year: see subsection 6-55(1).

23 **Subdivision 76-E—Estimating future receipts and payments for**  
24 **accruals purposes**

25 **Table of sections**

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| 26 | 76-370 | Application of this Subdivision            |
| 27 | 76-380 | Assumptions to be made in making estimates |

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1 **76-370 Application of this Subdivision**

- 2 (1) This Subdivision sets out rules for estimating the amount at a  
3 particular time (the *estimate time*) of a future receipt or payment  
4 whose actual amount is not known, and cannot be worked out, as at  
5 that time. The amount of the future receipt or payment at the  
6 estimate time is taken to be the amount estimated under this  
7 Subdivision.
- 8 (2) This Subdivision has effect:
- 9 (a) for the purposes of working out the tax value of a \*financial  
10 asset under Subdivision 76-C (subject to regulations made for  
11 the purposes of subsection 76-80(1)); and
- 12 (b) for the purposes of working out the tax value of a \*financial  
13 liability under Subdivision 76-D (subject to regulations made  
14 for the purposes of subsection 76-180(1));  
15 despite subsection 975-15(2) (about estimating the extent of the  
16 future economic benefits to be provided under a certain obligation  
17 of uncertain amount).
- 18 (3) For those purposes, it also applies to working out the \*cost of a  
19 \*financial asset and the \*proceeds of incurring a \*financial liability.

20 **76-380 Assumptions to be made in making estimates**

- 21 (1) If the actual amount of the future receipt or payment depends on  
22 the value or level at a particular time of a variable, assume that its  
23 value or level will be:
- 24 (a) the same as was taken into account in working out the last  
25 amount, of the kind specified in the applicable item of the  
26 table, that depended on the value or level of that variable; or  
27 (b) if there is no such amount, the same as at the end of the last  
28 financial year to end before the estimate time.

29 Example: A future receipt or payment is to be worked out by reference to a  
30 variable interest rate, an interest rate benchmark or the Consumer  
31 Price Index.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-10** How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities

**Division 76** Financial assets and liabilities

**Subdivision 76-E** Estimating future receipts and payments for accruals purposes

Section 76-380

---

---

| <b>Last amount worked out using the value or level of the variable</b> |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| <b>Item</b>  | <b>In the case of:</b>                                   | <b>The kind of amount is:</b>   |
| 1  | A future receipt in respect of a<br>*financial asset     | An amount that:<br>(a) was received in respect of the asset before the estimate time; or<br>(b) is to be received in respect of the asset and became<br>*due and payable before the estimate time         |
| 2  | A future receipt in respect of a<br>*financial liability | An amount that:<br>(a) was received in respect of the liability before the estimate time; or<br>(b) is to be received in respect of the liability and became<br>*due and payable before the estimate time |
| 3  | A future payment in respect of a<br>*financial asset     | An amount that:<br>(a) was paid in respect of the asset before the estimate time; or<br>(b) is to be received in respect of the asset and became<br>*due and payable before the estimate time             |
| 4  | A future payment in respect of a<br>*financial liability | An amount that:<br>(a) was paid in respect of the liability before the estimate time; or<br>(b) is to be paid in respect of the liability and became<br>*due and payable before the estimate time         |

---

1 (2) If the actual amount of the future receipt or payment depends on a  
2 change over a period in the value or level of a variable, assume that  
3 the rate of that change will be:

4 (a) the same as was taken into account in working out the last  
5 amount, of the kind specified in the applicable item of the  
6 table in subsection (1), that depended on a change in the  
7 value or level of that variable over an earlier period of the  
8 same length; or

9 (b) if there is no such amount, the same as it was for the earlier  
10 period of the same length ending at the end of the last  
11 financial year to end before the estimate time.

12 Example: A future receipt or payment is to be worked out by reference to  
13 changes in the Consumer Price Index over a 12 month period.

14 (3) In any other case, the estimate must be consistent with the fact that:

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

- 1                   (a) the \*financial asset concerned has a \*certain gain; or  
2                   (a) the \*financial liability concerned has a \*certain loss;  
3                   as appropriate, having regard to the application (if any) of  
4                   subsections (1) and (2) to other future receipts or payments in  
5                   respect of the asset or liability.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 78-1

---

1

2 **Division 78—Investment assets**

3

4

**Guide to Division 78**

5

**78-1 What this Division is about**

6

The tax value of an investment asset is usually its cost. This means that a gain or loss on the asset does not affect your net income until the asset is realised.

7

8

9

Note: Gains and losses on investment assets are also subject to special treatment through taxable income adjustments under Division 100.

10

11

**Table of sections**

12

**Operative provisions**

13

78-10 Meaning of *investment asset*

14

78-20 Tax value of investment assets generally

15

78-50 Tax value of goodwill

16

78-100 Tax value of a share

17

[*This is the end of the Guide.*]

18

**Operative provisions**

19

**78-10 Meaning of *investment asset***

20

An *investment asset* is an asset other than:

21

(a) a \*listed zero tax value asset; or

22

(b) an item of \*trading stock; or

23

(c) a \*depreciating asset; or

24

(d) a \*market value asset; or

25

(e) a \*financial asset.

26

Note: Examples of assets that can be investment assets are:

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

- 1 • land;
- 2 • shares in a company or units in a unit trust;
- 3 • a perpetual option;
- 4 • a high-cost private-use collectable.

### 5 **78-20 Tax value of investment assets generally**

- 6 (1) The tax value at a particular time of an \*investment asset you hold  
7 is the asset's \*cost at that time.
- 8 (2) The rest of this Division sets out special rules for working out the  
9 tax value of particular kinds of \*investment asset.

### 10 **78-50 Tax value of goodwill**

11 The tax value at a particular time of an \*investment asset you hold  
12 that consists of goodwill is:

- 13 (a) if some or all of it is goodwill you acquired from another  
14 entity—the \*first element of the \*cost of the goodwill that  
15 you so acquired; and
- 16 (b) otherwise—nil.

### 17 **78-100 Tax value of a share**

- 18 (1) The **tax value** at a particular time of a \*share in a company that you  
19 hold is the \*cost of the share as at that time, reduced by the \*non-  
20 dividend part of each amount you receive from the company in  
21 respect of the share at or before that time.
- 22 (2) The **non-dividend part** of an amount that you receive from a  
23 company:
  - 24 (a) in respect of a \*share in the company that you hold; and
  - 25 (b) otherwise than because you stop holding the share;is so much of the amount (which may be all of it) as:
  - 26 (c) is not a \*dividend; and
  - 27 (d) is not taken to be a dividend under [equivalent of section 47  
28 of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*].  
29

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 2-10** How to work out the tax value of assets and liabilities

**Division 78** Investment assets

Section 78-100

---

- 1                   (3) In working out the \*non-dividend part of an amount you receive,  
2                   disregard:  
3                   (a) any of the amount you repay; and  
4                   (b) any compensation you pay that can reasonably be regarded as  
5                   a repayment of all or part of the amount.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---



**Part 2-15—Taxable income adjustments**

**Division 95—Finding lists for upward and downward adjustments**

**95-20 Table**

This table sets out a list of the provisions of this Act under which you can have \*upward adjustments and \*downward adjustments for an income year.

| <b>Upward and downward adjustments</b> |   |                               |
|--|---|-------------------------------|
| <b>Item</b>                            | <b>In this case:</b>  | <b>See:</b>                   |
| 1                                      | You have net exempt income  | Section 6-95 and Division 130 |
| 2                                      | You make one or more investment asset gains or investment asset losses  | Division 100                  |
| 3                                      | There is a gain reduction amount or loss reduction amount for an asset that you stop holding  | Section 101-10                |
| 4                                      | You pay an amount by way of gift or contribution  | Section 103-15                |
| 5                                      | You spend money on entertainment  | Division 110                  |
| 6                                      | An individual (or a partnership in which an individual is a partner) holds a depreciating asset, or has a depreciating liability, whose tax value declines during the income year and that has a private percentage | Subdivision 222-F             |
| 7                                      | An individual (or a partnership in which an individual is a partner) stops holding a depreciating asset, or stops having a depreciating liability, that has a private percentage                                    | Subdivision 222-F             |
| 8                                      | An individual (or a partnership in which an individual is a partner) makes one or more investment asset gains or investment asset losses from high-cost private-use collectables                                    | Subdivisions 234-C and 234-D  |

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-15** Taxable income adjustments

**Division 95** Finding lists for upward and downward adjustments

Section 95-20

---

---

| <b>Upward and downward adjustments</b> |   |                   |
|--|---|-------------------|
| <b>Item</b>                            | <b>In this case:</b>  | <b>See:</b>       |
| 9                                      | An STS taxpayer who is an individual (or a partnership in which an individual is a partner) holds an STS depreciating asset that has a private percentage | Subdivision 545-C |
| 10                                     | You spend money on research and development   | [to be drafted]   |
| 11                                     | Luxury car limit applies  | [to be drafted]   |
| 12                                     | General anti-avoidance rules  | Part 2-40         |

---

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1  
2 **Division 100—Investment assets: discounting gains and**  
3 **quarantining losses**  
4

5 **Table of Subdivisions**

6 Guide to Division 100  
7 100-A Objects  
8 100-B Identifying your investment asset gains and losses  
9 100-C Adjustments giving effect to discounting and quarantining  
10 100-D Other investment asset events  
11 100-E Discountable gains  
12 100-F Other special rules

13 **Guide to Division 100**

14 **100-1 What this Division is about**

15 Under the rules before this Division, your gains and losses from  
16 investment assets are automatically taken into account in working  
17 out your net income.

18 Note: The tax value of an investment asset is worked out  
19 primarily by reference to the asset's cost, so a gain or  
20 loss occurs only on realisation. See Division 78.

21 This Division gives investment asset gains and losses 2 kinds of  
22 special treatment. Both are achieved by taxable income  
23 adjustments.

24 First, gains by individuals (and by some other entities) on  
25 investment assets held for at least 12 months are discounted (after  
26 reduction by available investment asset losses) by excluding a  
27 percentage of the gain from taxable income.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 2-15** Taxable income adjustments

**Division 100** Investment assets: discounting gains and quarantining losses

**Subdivision 100-A** Objects

Section 100-5

---

1 Secondly, investment asset *losses* are quarantined, and can only be  
2 offset against investment asset gains.

3 Note 1: This Division also applies to a depreciating asset that is capital works  
4 to which Division 73 (about depreciating capital works) applies.

5 Note 2: Later Divisions create other concessions for investment asset gains:

- 6 • Some gains are wholly or partly exempted by excluding them  
7 from taxable income. (Losses of the same kind are excluded to  
8 the same extent.) See, for example, Division 136.
- 9 • Some gains are rolled over. (Losses of the same kind are also  
10 rolled over.) See, for example, Divisions 152 and 154.

11 **Subdivision 100-A—Objects**

12 **100-5 Objects of this Division**

13 (1) The main objects of this Division are:

- 14 (a) to reduce the income tax payable by individuals (and some  
15 other entities) on certain \*investment asset gains; and
- 16 (b) to ensure that \*investment asset losses are quarantined so that  
17 they reduce taxable income from investment asset gains  
18 made in the same or a later income year, and do not reduce  
19 other taxable income.

20 Note: Without the quarantining mentioned in paragraph (1)(b), entities that  
21 have unrealised losses on investment assets could selectively realise  
22 those losses in order to reduce their income tax.

23 (2) These objects are achieved by \*taxable income adjustments that  
24 modify the effect that gains and losses from realising \*investment  
25 assets would otherwise have on taxable income.

26 *Exemptions and roll-overs are not dealt with in this Division, but will be*  
27 *preserved in other Divisions: for example, Division 550 dealing with*  
28 *small business relief. Some roll-overs extend beyond investment assets to*  
29 *include, for example, some depreciating assets.*

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1     **Subdivision 100-B—Identifying your investment asset gains**  
2             **and losses**

3     **Table of sections**

|   |        |   |
|---|--------|---|
| 4 | 100-15 | Investment assets excluded from this Division                       |
| 5 | 100-20 | Division also applies to capital works begun before commencement    |
| 6 | 100-25 | Investment asset gains and losses                                   |
| 7 | 100-45 | Working out your investment asset gain or loss                      |
| 8 | 100-65 | Effect of exemptions, roll-overs and gain or loss reduction amounts |

9     **100-15 Investment assets excluded from this Division**

10             This Division does *not* apply to these kinds of \*investment asset:

- 11             (a) an asset covered by item 3 of the table in section 10-20
- 12             (about purchased information that is not generally available);
- 13             (b) a \*pre-CGT investment asset;
- 14             (c) a \*private asset held by an individual, or by a partnership in
- 15             which an individual is a member;
- 16             (d) Australian currency (except a \*collectable)

17     Note:         This Division does not apply to a private asset or a pre-CGT asset  
18                     because a gain or loss from such an asset is not reflected in your net  
19                     income. (The only investment assets that are private assets are certain  
20                     collectables: see section 234-35.)

21             *Recommendation 4.10(b)(i) in the Final Report of the Review of Business*  
22             *Taxation provides that a share in a company (or an interest in a trust)*  
23             *that an entity last began to hold before the transition to the tax value*  
24             *method should not have investment asset treatment if it was a revenue*  
25             *asset of the entity immediately before the transition.*

26     **100-20 Division also applies to capital works begun before**  
27             **commencement**

28             This Division applies to a \*depreciating asset that is capital works  
29             to which Division 73 (about depreciating capital works) applies, in  
30             the same way as it applies to \*investment assets.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 2-15** Taxable income adjustments

**Division 100** Investment assets: discounting gains and quarantining losses

**Subdivision 100-B** Identifying your investment asset gains and losses

Section 100-25

---

1 **100-25 Investment asset gains and losses**

- 2 (1) You may have one or more \*taxable income adjustments under this  
3 Division if, during the income year, you made one or more  
4 \*investment asset gains or \*investment asset losses.
- 5 (2) You can make an \*investment asset gain or \*investment asset loss  
6 only from an \*investment asset event.
- 7 (3) The main *investment asset event* happens when you cease to hold  
8 an \*investment asset. These are the other *investment asset events*:  
9 (a) a \*non-dividend payment for shares event<sup>2</sup>;  
10 (b) a \*trust capital distribution event<sup>3</sup>.

11 Note: Those other events are set out in Subdivision 100-D.

12 **100-45 Working out your investment asset gain or loss**

- 13 (1) You work out as follows whether you have made an *investment*  
14 *asset gain* or an *investment asset loss* from ceasing to hold an  
15 \*investment asset. The gain or loss is made when you cease to hold  
16 the asset.

17 *Working out your investment asset gain or loss*

18 *Step 1.* Work out your \*proceeds of realising the asset.

19 *Step 2.* Subtract from the step 1 result:

- 20 (a) the asset's tax value immediately before you  
21 ceased to hold it; and
- 22 (b) each amount you paid in order to cease to hold the  
23 asset, except so far as it has become part of that tax  
24 value.

---

<sup>2</sup> This is the existing CGT Event G1.

<sup>3</sup> This is the existing CGT Event E4.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1 *Step 3.* If the step 2 result is a positive amount, it is your  
2 *investment asset gain* from ceasing to hold the asset. If it  
3 is a negative amount, your *investment asset loss* from  
4 ceasing to hold the asset is that amount expressed as a  
5 positive amount.

6 Note: If the result is nil, you have neither an investment asset  
7 gain nor an investment asset loss.

8 Note 1: Under the core rules, your investment asset gains and losses are  
9 automatically taken into account in working out your net income. The  
10 purpose of identifying them separately is to work out whether you  
11 have taxable income adjustments.

12 Note 2: If:

- 13 • the investment asset is shares in a company or an interest in a  
14 trust; and
- 15 • there has been a fall in the market value of a high cost  
16 collectable held by the company (or a member of the same  
17 wholly-owned group) or trust mainly for your (or your  
18 associate's) personal use or enjoyment;

19 section 234-70 changes how this section applies.

- 20 (2) You work out as provided in Subdivision 100-D (other investment  
21 asset events) whether you have made an *investment asset gain* or  
22 an *investment asset loss* from any other \*investment asset event.

### 23 **100-65 Effect of exemptions, roll-overs and gain or loss reduction** 24 **amounts**

- 25 (1) The amount of an \*investment asset gain you make during the  
26 income year is reduced (but not below nil) by the amount of each  
27 \*downward adjustment that you have for the income year and that  
28 is specific to that gain.

29 Note: A downward adjustment that exempts all or part of a gain from  
30 income tax, or rolls it over, is specific to the gain. The adjustment  
31 reverses the effect the gain would otherwise have on net income. For  
32 examples of exemptions and roll-overs, see Divisions 136, 152 and  
33 154.

34 A downward adjustment because of a gain reduction amount is also  
35 specific to the gain. See item 1 in the table in section 101-10.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 2-15** Taxable income adjustments

**Division 100** Investment assets: discounting gains and quarantining losses

**Subdivision 100-C** Adjustments giving effect to discounting and quarantining

Section 100-75

---

- 1 (2) The amount of an \*investment asset loss you make during the  
2 income year is reduced (but not below nil) by the amount of each  
3 \*upward adjustment that you have for the income year and that is  
4 specific to that loss.

5 Note: An upward adjustment that reverses the effect a loss would otherwise  
6 have on net income is specific to that loss. For examples, see  
7 Divisions 136, 152 and 154.

8 An upward adjustment because of a loss reduction amount is also  
9 specific to the gain. See item 3 in the table in section 101-10.

10 *Under the tax value method, replacement asset rollovers will be*  
11 *implemented by giving the replacement asset a cost equal to the tax value*  
12 *of the asset it is replacing when you ceased to hold it. The investment*  
13 *asset gain or loss on the old asset also needs to be adjusted for the*  
14 *difference between the rolled over tax value and what would otherwise be*  
15 *the cost of the replacement asset.*

16 **Subdivision 100-C—Adjustments giving effect to discounting**  
17 **and quarantining**

18 **Table of sections**

19 100-75 Working out your adjustments  
20 100-80 What is the *discount percentage* for a discountable gain?

21 **100-75 Working out your adjustments**

- 22 (1) Compare:  
23 • the total of the \*investment asset gains you made during the  
24 income year; with  
25 • the total of the \*investment asset losses you made during the  
26 income year.

27 Note: If you are an individual:

- 28 • your investment asset gains from high-cost private-use  
29 collectables are taken into account under this section only to  
30 the extent provided in section 234-55; and

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.



- your investment asset losses from high-cost private-use collectables are not taken into account under this section: see section 234-50.

*Gains exceed losses*

- (2) If the total of the gains exceeds the total of the losses, you have **downward adjustments** as worked out under this method statement.

*Downward adjustments*

*Step 1.* Reduce the gains (in whichever order you choose) by the losses.

*Step 2.* Reduce any remaining amounts of the gains (in whichever order you choose) by applying any previously unapplied \*carry forward investment asset losses from earlier income years (in the order in which you made them). You have a **downward adjustment** equal to the total of the carry forward losses so applied.

*Step 3.* For each remaining gain that is a \*discountable gain (see Subdivision 100-E), you have a **downward adjustment** equal to the \*discount percentage multiplied by the remaining amount of the gain.

Example: For income year 1, Camille has \$10,000 of investment asset gains, all of which are discountable gains. She also has \$6,000 of investment asset losses for that income year. She has no other net income for the income year, so her net income is:

$$\$10,000 - \$6,000 = \$4,000$$

She also has an unapplied carry forward investment asset loss of \$1,000 for an earlier income year.

She works out downward adjustments as follows:

Step 1: The investment asset gains are reduced by the investment asset losses:

$$\$10,000 - \$6,000 = \$4,000$$

Step 2: The remaining amounts of investment asset gains are reduced by the unapplied carry forward investment asset loss:

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.



## Subdivision 100-D—Other investment asset events

### Table of sections

|        |                                       |
|--------|---------------------------------------|
| 100-85 | Non-dividend payment for shares event |
| 100-95 | Trust capital distribution event      |

### 100-85 Non-dividend payment for shares event

- (1) A *non-dividend payment for shares event*<sup>4</sup> happens at the time when you receive one or more amounts from a company:
- (a) in respect of a \*share in the company that is an \*investment asset that you hold; and
  - (b) otherwise than because you stop holding the share;
- if:
- (c) at least one amount has a \*non-dividend part (see section 44-50); and
  - (d) the total of the one or more non-dividend parts of the one or more amounts exceeds the share's tax value immediately before that time.

- (2) You make an *investment asset gain* from the event equal to the amount of the excess. The gain is made at the time of the event.

Note 1: You cannot make an investment asset loss from the event.

Note 2: The share's tax value is also reduced to nil: see section 78-100 and subsection 10-40(2).

### 100-95 Trust capital distribution event

- (1) A *trust capital distribution event*<sup>5</sup> happens at the time when....:

The gain is made at the time of the event.

*This event is the trust analogy of the non-dividend payment for shares event.*

---

<sup>4</sup> This is the existing CGT Event G1.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 2-15** Taxable income adjustments

**Division 100** Investment assets: discounting gains and quarantining losses

**Subdivision 100-E** Discountable gains

Section 100-155

---

1 **Subdivision 100-E—Discountable gains**

2 **Table of sections**

3 **What is a discountable gain?**

- 4 100-155 Conditions to be met  
5 100-160 Who can make a discountable gain?  
6 100-185 You must have held the asset for at least 12 months

7 **What investment asset gains are *not* discountable gains?**

- 8 100-205 Investment asset gain from equity in an entity with newly acquired assets  
9 100-210 Discountable gain from equity in certain entities  
10 100-220 Discountable gain from trust capital distribution event

11 **What is a discountable gain?**

12 **100-155 Conditions to be met**

13 A *discountable gain* is an \*investment asset gain that:

- 14 (a) meets the requirements of sections 100-160 and 100-185; and  
15 (b) is *not* prevented by section 100-205 from being a  
16 discountable gain.

17 Note: The gain is not a discountable gain if a gain reduction amount arises  
18 because of indexation of the investment asset's cost base before the  
19 commencement of this Act, and you choose under subsection 101-  
20 65(2) to have that gain reduction amount give rise to a downward  
21 adjustment under item 1 of the table in section 101-10.

22 **100-160 Who can make a discountable gain?**

23 To be a \*discountable gain, the gain must be made by:

- 24 (a) an individual; or  
25 (b) a \*complying superannuation entity; or  
26 (c) a trust; or

---

<sup>5</sup> This is the existing CGT Event E4.

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

- 1 (d) a \*life insurance company in relation to a \*discountable gain  
2 from an \*investment asset event in respect of an \*investment  
3 asset that is a \*virtual PST asset.

4 **100-185 You must have held the asset for at least 12 months**

- 5 (1) To be a \*discountable gain, the gain must result from an  
6 \*investment asset event happening after the period of 12 months  
7 beginning on the day you last started to hold the asset.
- 8 (2) Also, the event must not happen under an agreement you made  
9 before the end of that period of 12 months.

10 **What investment asset gains are *not* discountable gains?**

11 **100-205 Investment asset gain from equity in an entity with newly**  
12 **acquired assets**

13 *Purpose of this section*

- 14 (1) The purpose of this section is to deny you a \*discountable gain on  
15 your \*share in a company or interest in a trust if you would *not*  
16 have had \*discountable gains on the majority of \*investment assets  
17 (by \*cost and by \*market value) underlying the share or interest if:  
18 (a) you had held them for the same period as the company or  
19 trust did; and  
20 (b) \*investment asset events had happened to them when the  
21 investment asset event happened to your share or interest.

22 *When an investment asset gain is not a discountable gain*

- 23 (2) Your \*investment asset gain from an \*investment asset event  
24 happening to:  
25 (a) your \*share in a company; or  
26 (b) your \*trust voting interest, unit or other fixed interest in a  
27 trust;  
28 is *not* a discountable gain if the 3 conditions in subsections (3), (4)  
29 and (5) are met. This section has effect despite section 100-155.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---



1 exceed the total of the \*investment asset losses it made during that  
2 year if:

- 3 (a) just before the \*investment asset event, the company or trust  
4 had ceased to hold all the \*investment assets that it had held  
5 for less than 12 months at the time of the event; and  
6 (b) it had received the \*market value of those assets as the  
7 \*proceeds of realising them; and  
8 (c) it had made no other investment asset gains or investment  
9 asset losses during that year; and  
10 (d) it had not had a \*carry forward investment asset loss for an  
11 earlier income year.

12 (7) Work out the amount by which the total of the \*investment asset  
13 gains made by the company or trust during the income year would  
14 exceed the total of the \*investment asset losses it made during that  
15 year if:

- 16 (a) just before the \*investment asset event, the company or trust  
17 had ceased to hold all the \*investment assets that it then held;  
18 and  
19 (b) it had received the \*market value of those assets as the  
20 \*proceeds of realising them; and  
21 (c) this Division applied to investment assets covered by  
22 paragraphs 100-15(b) and (c) (which prevent pre-CGT  
23 investment assets and private from being investment assets);  
24 and  
25 (d) section 100-65 (about the effect of exemptions and roll-  
26 overs) were disregarded in working out the amounts of those  
27 gains and losses, except so far as it applies to a \*downward  
28 adjustment because of a \*gain reduction amount or to an  
29 \*upward adjustment because of a \*loss reduction amount;  
30 and:  
31 (e) the company or trust had made no other investment asset  
32 gains or investment asset losses during that year; and  
33 (f) the company or trust had not had a \*carry forward investment  
34 asset loss for an earlier income year.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 2-15** Taxable income adjustments

**Division 100** Investment assets: discounting gains and quarantining losses

**Subdivision 100-E** Discountable gains

Section 100-210

---

1     **100-210 Discountable gain from equity in certain entities**

2             *Investment asset gain from share in company with 300 members*

- 3             (1) Section 100-205 does not prevent an \*investment asset gain from  
4             an \*investment asset event happening to a \*share in a company  
5             with at least 300 \*members from being a \*discountable gain, unless  
6             subsection (3) or (6) applies in relation to the company.

7             *Investment asset gain from interest in fixed trust with 300*  
8             *beneficiaries*

- 9             (2) Section 100-205 does not prevent an \*investment asset gain from  
10            an \*investment asset event happening to an interest in a trust from  
11            being a \*discountable gain if:  
12            (a) entities have fixed entitlements to all of the income and  
13            capital of the trust; and  
14            (b) the trust has at least 300 beneficiaries; and  
15            (c) neither subsection (4) nor subsection (6) applies in relation to  
16            the trust.

17            *No discountable gain if ownership is concentrated*

- 18            (3) Section 100-205 may prevent an \*investment asset gain from a  
19            \*share in a company from being a \*discountable gain if an  
20            individual owns, or up to 20 individuals own between them,  
21            directly or indirectly (through one or more interposed entities) and  
22            for their own benefit, \*shares in the company:  
23            (a) carrying fixed entitlements to:  
24            (i) at least 75% of the company's income; or  
25            (ii) at least 75% of the company's capital; or  
26            (b) carrying at least 75% of the voting rights in the company.
- 27            (4) Section 100-205 may prevent an \*investment asset gain from an  
28            interest in a trust from being a \*discountable gain if an individual  
29            owns, or up to 20 individuals own between them, directly or  
30            indirectly (through one or more interposed entities) and for their  
31            own benefit, interests in the trust:

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.



Section 100-210

---

- 1 (a) carrying fixed entitlements to:  
2 (i) at least 75% of the trust's income; or  
3 (ii) at least 75% of the trust's capital; or  
4 (b) if beneficiaries of the trust have a right to vote in respect of  
5 activities of the trust—carrying at least 75% of those voting  
6 rights.

- 7 (5) Subsections (3) and (4) operate as if all of these were a single  
8 individual:

- 9 (a) an individual, whether or not the individual holds \*shares in  
10 the company or interests in the trust (as appropriate);  
11 (b) the individual's \*associates;  
12 (c) for any \*shares or interests in respect of which other  
13 individuals are nominees of the individual or of the  
14 individual's associates—those other individuals.

15 *No discountable gain if rights can be varied to concentrate*  
16 *ownership*

- 17 (6) Section 100-205 may prevent an \*investment asset gain from a  
18 \*share in a company, or from an interest in a trust, from being a  
19 \*discountable gain if, because of anything listed in subsection (7),  
20 it is reasonable to conclude that the rights attaching to any of the  
21 \*shares in the company or interests in the trust (as appropriate) *can*  
22 *be* varied or abrogated in such a way that subsection (3) or (4)  
23 would be satisfied.

- 24 (7) These are the things:

- 25 (a) any provision in the constituent document of the company or  
26 trust, or in any contract, agreement or instrument:  
27 (i) authorising the variation or abrogation of rights  
28 attaching to any of the \*shares in the company or  
29 interests in the trust (as appropriate); or  
30 (ii) relating to the conversion, cancellation, extinguishment  
31 or redemption of any of those shares or interests;

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 2-15** Taxable income adjustments

**Division 100** Investment assets: discounting gains and quarantining losses

**Subdivision 100-F** Other special rules

Section 100-220

---

- 1 (b) any contract, \*arrangement, option or instrument under which  
2 a person has power to acquire any of those shares or  
3 interests;  
4 (c) any power, authority or discretion in a person in relation to  
5 the rights attaching to any of those shares or interests.
- 6 (8) It does not matter for the purposes of subsection (6) whether or not  
7 the rights attaching to any of the \*shares or interests *are* varied or  
8 abrogated in the way described in that subsection.

9 **100-220 Discountable gain from trust capital distribution event<sup>6</sup>**

10

*To be included, taking account of how this event develops.*

11

**Subdivision 100-F—Other special rules**

12

**100-300 Exceptions and modifications**

---

<sup>6</sup> This is the existing CGT Event E4.

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Division 101—Gain reduction and loss reduction amounts**

**Table of sections**

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| 101-10  | Effect of gain reduction and loss reduction amounts   |
| 101-60  | Gain reduction amount or loss reduction amount continues while you hold the asset                                 |
| 101-65  | Transitional gain reduction amount or loss reduction amount for investment asset held since before the transition |
| 101-100 | Finding table for other gain reduction and loss reduction amounts   |

**101-10 Effect of gain reduction and loss reduction amounts**

(1) You have *upward adjustments* and *downward adjustments* for an income year as shown in the table.

| <b>Adjustments</b> |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Item</b>        | <b>If this happens:</b>   | <b>There is this adjustment:</b>   |
| 1                  | During the income year you make an *investment asset gain from ceasing to hold an *investment asset at a time when there is a *gain reduction amount for the asset  | A <i>downward adjustment</i> equal to the lesser of:<br>(a) the investment asset gain;<br>and<br>(b) the gain reduction amount |
| 2                  | During the income year you cease to hold an asset (except an *investment asset) at a time when there is a *gain reduction amount for the asset, and your *proceeds of realising the asset exceed by an amount (the <i>gain</i> ) the asset's tax value immediately before you ceased to hold it | A <i>downward adjustment</i> equal to the lesser of:<br>(a) the gain reduction amount;<br>and<br>(b) the gain                  |
| 3                  | During the income year you make an *investment asset loss from ceasing to hold an *investment asset at a time when there is a *loss reduction amount for the asset  | An <i>upward adjustment</i> equal to the lesser of:<br>(a) the investment asset loss;<br>and<br>(b) the loss reduction amount  |

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-15** Taxable income adjustments

**Division 101** Gain reduction and loss reduction amounts

Section 101-60

---

---

**Adjustments**

---

| <b>Item</b> | <b>If this happens:</b>  | <b>There is this adjustment:</b>   |
|-------------|--|--|
| 4           | During the income year you cease to hold an asset (except an *investment asset) at a time when there is a *loss reduction amount for the asset, and the asset's tax value immediately before you ceased to hold it exceeds by an amount (the <i>loss</i> ) your *proceeds of realising the asset | An <i>upward adjustment</i> equal to the lesser of:<br>(a) the loss reduction amount;<br>and<br>(b) the loss |

---

- 1 (2) A \*downward adjustment under item 1 or 2 of the table in  
2 subsection (1) is specific to the gain referred to in that item. An  
3 \*upward adjustment under item 3 or 4 of that table is specific to the  
4 loss referred to in that item.

5 **101-60 Gain reduction amount or loss reduction amount continues**  
6 **while you hold the asset**

7 A \*gain reduction amount or \*loss reduction amount for an asset  
8 that you hold continues while you hold the asset.

9 **101-65 Transitional gain reduction amount or loss reduction amount**  
10 **for investment asset held since before the transition**

11 *Indexation of cost base generates gain reduction amount*

12 (1) A *gain reduction amount* arises at the commencement of this Act  
13 for an \*investment asset that you hold at that time if, immediately  
14 before that time:

- 15 (a) you held the asset; and  
16 (b) its \*cost base *including* indexation exceeded its \*cost base  
17 worked out *without* indexation.

18 The gain reduction amount equals the excess.

19 (2) To the extent that a \*gain reduction amount arises under subsection  
20 (1) of this section, it gives rise to a downward adjustment under  
21 item 1 of the table in section 101-10 only if you so choose. In that

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 101-100

case, your investment asset gain from ceasing to hold the asset is *not* a discountable gain.

Note: This means you must choose between:

- the downward adjustment under item 1 of that table (to replicate the effect of indexation); and
- a downward adjustment under section 100-75 based on the investment asset discount.

*The tax value of an investment asset that you hold at the commencement of this Act and that you started to hold before that commencement will be the asset's CGT cost base under the Income Tax Assessment Act 1997.*

*Reduced cost base generates loss reduction amount*

(3) A **loss reduction amount** arises at the commencement of this Act for an \*investment asset that you hold at that time if, immediately before that time:

- (a) you held the asset; and
- (b) its \*cost base exceeded its \*reduced cost base.

The loss reduction amount equals the excess.

Note: When you cease to hold the asset, the loss reduction amount may give rise to an upward adjustment under item 3 of the table in section 101-10.

### 101-100 Finding table for other gain reduction and loss reduction amounts

| <b>Gain reduction and loss reduction amounts</b> |   |                              |
|--|---|------------------------------|
| <b>Item</b>                                      | <b>In this case:</b>  | <b>See:</b>                  |
| 1  | An amount (such as interest on money borrowed, rates or land tax) is included in the cost of land because it is of a private or domestic nature | Subsections 14-30(4) and (5) |
| 2  | <i>[Further cases to be added as required]</i>  |                              |
| 3  |   |                              |

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 103-15

---

1

2

3

**Division 103—Gifts and contributions**

4

**103-15 Upward or downward adjustment for gift or contribution**

5

(1) You have an *upward adjustment* equal to an amount you pay by way of gift or contribution, except to the extent that:

6

7

(a) you pay the amount for the purpose of gaining an economic benefit for yourself; or

8

9

(b) the amount is covered by this Division; or

10

(c) the amount is *not* taken into account under step 2 of the \*net income formula (for example, because it is of a \*private or domestic nature).

12

13

(2) You have a *downward adjustment* equal to an amount you pay by way of gift or contribution, to the extent that:

14

15

(a) the amount is *not* taken into account under step 2 of the \*net income formula (for example, because it is of a \*private or domestic nature); and

16

17

(b) the amount is covered by this Division.

18

19

20

*The rest of this Division will reproduce the effect of Division 30 (Gifts or contributions) of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1997.*

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1 **Division 105—Miscellaneous receipts excluded from**  
2 **taxable income**

3 **Division 107—Miscellaneous payments excluded from**  
4 **taxable income**

5 **Division 110—Entertainment**

6 **Division 115—Debt forgiveness: financial distress**  
7 **arrangements**

8 **Part 2-20—Net exempt income**

9 **Division 130—Working out net exempt income**

10 *The concept of net exempt income will be constructed in a similar way to*  
11 *net income, based on exempt receipts, and payments, assets and liabilities*  
12 *that relate to exempt receipts. An entity's net exempt income for an*  
13 *income year will be an adjustment in working out their taxable income:*  
14 *see section 6-95.*

15 **Division 132—Miscellaneous exempt receipts**

16 **Division 134—Miscellaneous exempt payments**

17 **Division 136—Miscellaneous exempt assets**

18 **Part 2-25—Rollovers**

19 **Division 150—Rollover for disposal of assets to, or creation**  
20 **of assets in, a wholly owned company**

21 **Division 152—Replacement asset rollovers**

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 2-25** Rollovers

**Division 154** Same asset rollovers

Section

---

- 1 **Division 154—Same asset rollovers**
- 2 **Division 156—Effect of death**
- 3 **Division 158—Marriage breakdown**

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---



1

2

## **Part 2-30—Unused tax losses**

3

### **Division 170—Tax losses of earlier income years**

4

5

#### **Table of sections**

6

170-1 Object

7

170-10 How to calculate your tax loss for an income year

8

#### **170-1 Object**

9

(1) The object of this Division is to create the concept of a tax loss, which arises when the result of working out your taxable income for an income year is less than zero.

10

11

12

(2) If this happens, you do not pay income tax for the income year. Also, the tax loss can be carried forward, and may reduce your taxable income in later income years.

13

14

15

#### **170-10 How to calculate your tax loss for an income year**

16

(1) You have a **tax loss** for an income year if the result of this formula is a negative amount:

17

18

\*Net income + \*Taxable income adjustment

19

(2) However, if your \*net exempt income for the income year is a positive amount, you have a **tax loss** for the income year if the result of this formula is a negative amount:

20

21

22

\*Net income + \*Taxable income adjustment + \*Net exempt income

23

(3) The amount of the tax loss is the result of the formula (expressed as a positive amount).

24

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 2-35** Tax offsets

**Division 178** List of tax offsets

Section

---

1

2 **Part 2-35—Tax offsets**

3 **Division 178—List of tax offsets**

4 **Division 180—Tax offset carry forward rules**

5 **Division 182—Refundable tax offset rules**

6 **Division 184—Generally applicable tax offsets**

7 **Division 186—Residents of isolated areas**

8 **Part 2-40—Anti-avoidance**

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

---

1 **Chapter 3—Rules specific to individuals and**  
2 **other types of entity**

3  
4 **Part 3-1—Overview of Chapter**

5 **Division 219—Overview**

6 **Division 220—Entities that must pay income tax**

7 **220-1 List of entities**

8 Income tax is payable by the entities listed in the table.  
9

---

**Meaning of *private asset***

---

| <b>Item</b> | <b>Income tax is payable by this kind of entity:</b>   | <b>because of this provision:</b> |
|-------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1           | An individual  | section 4-1                       |
| 2           | A company, that is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• a body corporate; or</li><li>• an unincorporated body (except a partnership)</li></ul> | section 4-1                       |
| 3           | A corporate limited partnership  |                                   |
| 4           | A mutual insurance association   |                                   |
| 5           | A trustee (except one covered by a later item in this table)   |                                   |
| 6           | The trustee of a corporate unit trust  |                                   |
| 7           | The trustee of a public trading trust  |                                   |
| 8           | The trustee of a complying superannuation fund   |                                   |
| 9           | The trustee of a non-complying superannuation fund   |                                   |
| 10          | The trustee of a complying approved deposit fund   |                                   |

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 3-1** Overview of Chapter

**Division 220** Entities that must pay income tax

Section 220-1

---

---

**Meaning of *private asset***

---

| <b>Item</b> | <b>Income tax is payable by this kind of entity: because of this provision:</b> |
|-------------|---|
| 11          | The trustee of a non-complying approved deposit fund                            |
| 12          | The trustee of a pooled superannuation trust                                    |

1                            Note:        There are special rules in Division [*to be drafted*] for applying the Act  
2                            to entities that are not legal persons.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1  
2 **Part 3-5—Individuals (and partnerships in which**  
3 **they are partners)**

4 **Division 222—Excluding private items in working out**  
5 **taxable income**

6 **Table of Subdivisions**

|    |       |  |
|----|-------|--|
| 7  | 222-A | Object and application                                 |
| 8  | 222-B | Payments excluded from net income                      |
| 9  | 222-C | Receipts excluded from net income                      |
| 10 | 222-D | Private assets   |
| 11 | 222-E | Private liabilities                                    |
| 12 | 222-F | Taxable income adjustments for depreciating assets and |
| 13 |       | liabilities that have a private percentage             |
| 14 | 222-G | Special rules for partnerships                         |

15 **Subdivision 222-A—Object and application**

16 **Table of sections**

|    |       |                         |
|----|-------|-------------------------|
| 17 | 222-1 | Object of this Division |
| 18 | 222-5 | Application             |

19 **222-1 Object of this Division**

20 The object of this Division is to exclude from the taxable income  
21 of:

22 (a) an individual; or

23 (b) a partnership in which an individual is a partner;

24 receipts, payments, liabilities, and most assets, to the extent that  
25 they are private or domestic in nature. In this way, those items are  
26 excluded from the income tax base.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 3-5** Individuals (and partnerships in which they are partners)

**Division 222** Excluding private items in working out taxable income

**Subdivision 222-B** Payments excluded from net income

**Section 222-5**

---

- 1 Note: Some assets are *not* excluded even when they are private or domestic  
2 in nature:
- 3 • investment assets (for example, land and high-cost private-use  
4 collectables);
  - 5 • rights to hold investment assets.

6 *Treatment of companies and trusts in this area is still under*  
7 *consideration. In principle, the approach that this draft takes to*  
8 *partnerships could also be applied to companies and trusts.*

9 **222-5 Application**

10 *Individuals*

- 11 (1) This Division applies in working out an individual's taxable  
12 income.

13 *Partnerships*

- 14 (2) This Division also applies in working out the taxable income of a  
15 partnership for an income year if at any time during that year an  
16 individual was a partner in the partnership.

17 Note: Different tests apply to a partnership in some areas. See Subdivision  
18 222-G.

19 **Subdivision 222-B—Payments excluded from net income**

20 **Table of sections**

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| 21 | 222-10 | Payments   |
| 22 | 222-15 | Extended meaning of <i>payment of a private or domestic nature</i> |

23 **222-10 Payments**

- 24 (1) The amount of a payment you make during the income year is *not*  
25 taken into account under step 2 of the \*net income formula to the  
26 extent that:

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

- 1 (a) the payment is a \*payment of a private or domestic nature  
2 (see section 222-15); or  
3 (b) the amount becomes included during the income year in the  
4 \*cost of a \*private asset you hold; or  
5 (c) the amount becomes included during the income year in the  
6 \*cost of extinguishing a liability that:  
7 (i) you stop having during the income year; and  
8 (ii) is a \*private liability immediately before you stop  
9 having it.

10 Note 1: Here are some examples of payments of a private or domestic nature  
11 that are not taken into account in working out net income:

- 12 • Olga buys a monthly train pass to travel to and from work.
- 13 • Because Andrew and Sonja both work full-time, they pay for  
14 childcare for their children.

15 Note 2: To the extent that an amount you pay relates to a collectable, section  
16 234-30 may apply instead of paragraph (1)(a) of this section.

- 17 (2) Paragraph (1)(a) does *not* apply to the extent that the amount  
18 becomes included during the income year in:  
19 (a) the \*cost of an asset that you hold that is *not* a \*private asset;  
20 or  
21 (b) the \*cost of extinguishing a liability that:  
22 (i) you stop having during the income year; and  
23 (ii) is *not* a \*private liability immediately before you stop  
24 having it.

25 Example: You pay council rates for land that you hold, and on which your  
26 holiday house is built. Even though it is a payment of a private or  
27 domestic nature, paragraph (1)(a) does not apply, because subsection  
28 14-30(4) includes it in the second element of the cost of the land.

- 29 (3) However, to the extent that paragraph (1)(a) does apply, none of  
30 the amount becomes included in a *later* income year in the \*cost of  
31 an asset that you hold.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 3-5** Individuals (and partnerships in which they are partners)

**Division 222** Excluding private items in working out taxable income

**Subdivision 222-C** Receipts excluded from net income

Section 222-15

---

1 **222-15 Extended meaning of *payment of a private or domestic nature***

2 (1) A *payment of a private or domestic nature* includes a payment  
3 you make, to the extent that:

4 (a) it relates to one or more of these matters:

5 (i) your education or training;

6 (ii) your travel;

7 (iii) your accommodation;

8 (iv) your sustenance;

9 (v) your health; and

10 (b) the one or more matters are for the purposes of:

11 (i) a field of employment you have not yet entered; or

12 (ii) your business, investment or other commercial activities  
13 that have not yet begun.

14 (2) A *payment of a private or domestic nature* includes a payment  
15 you make, to the extent that it relates to your hobbies or  
16 \*recreation.

17 (3) Subsection (2) does not apply to the extent that the amount relates  
18 to providing your efforts or skills.

19 Note: However, to that extent, the amount may still be of a private or  
20 domestic nature, either under the ordinary meaning of that expression  
21 or under subsection (1).

22 **Subdivision 222-C—Receipts excluded from net income**

23 **Table of sections**

24 222-20 Receipts

25 222-25 Extended meaning of *receipt of a private or domestic nature*

26 **222-20 Receipts**

27 (1) An amount you receive during the income year is *not* taken into  
28 account under step 1 of the \*net income formula to the extent that:

29 (a) it is a \*receipt of a private or domestic nature (see section  
30 222-25); or

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.



1 (b) it becomes included during the income year in the \*proceeds  
2 of incurring a \*private liability that you have; or

3 (c) it becomes included during the income year in the \*proceeds  
4 of realising an asset that:

5 (i) you stop holding during the income year; and

6 (ii) is a \*private asset immediately before you stop holding  
7 it.

8 (2) Paragraph (1)(a) does *not* apply to the extent that the amount  
9 becomes included during the income year in:

10 (a) the \*proceeds of incurring a liability that you have that is *not*  
11 a \*private liability; or

12 (b) the \*proceeds of realising an asset that:

13 (i) you stop holding during the income year; and

14 (ii) is *not* a \*private asset immediately before you stop  
15 holding it.

16 (3) However, to the extent that paragraph (1)(a) does apply, none of  
17 the amount becomes included in a *later* income year in the  
18 \*proceeds of incurring a liability that you have.

19 **222-25 Extended meaning of receipt of a private or domestic nature**

20 (1) A *receipt of a private or domestic nature* includes an amount you  
21 receive, to the extent that it:

22 (a) arises out of your hobbies or \*recreation; or

23 (b) compensates you for any wrong, injury or illness you suffer  
24 personally and does not represent the replacement of salary,  
25 wages or other earnings; or

26 (c) is a gift, inheritance or windfall that does *not* arise out of  
27 your employment, or out of your business, investment or  
28 other commercial activities.

29 (2) Paragraph (1)(a) does not apply to the extent that the amount is for  
30 providing your efforts or skills.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 222-40

---

1 **Subdivision 222-D—Private assets**

2 **Table of sections**

3           222-40   In working out net income, disregard private assets  
4           222-45   Meaning of *private asset*  
5           222-50   Extended meaning of using an asset for *private or domestic purposes*  
6           222-55   Effects when asset stops being private asset  
7           222-60   Effects when asset becomes private asset  
8           222-65   Special rules about other assets that have a private character

9 **222-40 In working out net income, disregard private assets**

- 10           (1) An asset that was a \*private asset at the *end* of the income year is  
11                 *not* taken into account under step 3 of the \*net income formula.  
12           (2) An asset that was a \*private asset at the *start* of the income year is  
13                 *not* taken into account under step 4 of the \*net income formula.

14           Note:        If a depreciating asset is not a private asset but has a private  
15                            percentage, there may be taxable income adjustments under  
16                            Subdivision 222-F.

17 **222-45 Meaning of *private asset***

- 18           (1) An asset that you hold is a *private asset* as shown in the table.  
19

| <b>Meaning of <i>private asset</i></b> |   |                                   |
|--|---|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Item</b>                            | <b>This kind of asset:</b>                        | <b>Is a <i>private asset</i>:</b> |
| 1                                      | An item of *trading stock                         | Never                             |
| 2                                      | A *financial asset                                | Never                             |
| 3                                      | A *collectable, or an *interest in a *collectable | As set out in section 234-35      |
| 4                                      | An *investment asset not covered by item 3        | Never <sup>7</sup>                |

---

<sup>7</sup> However, existing CGT exemptions are to be preserved.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

---

**Meaning of *private asset***

---

| Item | This kind of asset:   | Is a <i>private asset</i> :  |
|------|---|--|
| 5    | Any other asset (except one consisting of a right to hold another asset that you do not hold) | If:<br>(a) you intend to *use the asset solely for *private or domestic purposes so long as you hold it; or<br>(b) the asset is for you essentially private or domestic in nature  |
| 6    | Any other asset consisting of a right to hold another asset that you do not hold              | If:<br>(a) you intend to *use the <i>other</i> asset solely for *private or domestic purposes so long as you hold the other asset; or<br>(b) the <i>other</i> asset is for you essentially private or domestic in nature |

Example: Cogal buys a ride-on mower for use at her home. She also intends to allow her neighbour to use the mower occasionally as a favour. The neighbour's use also counts as use by Cogal for private or domestic purposes.

- (2) For the purposes of the table in subsection (1) (and of this subsection), if an asset consists of a right to hold another asset (the ***underlying asset***), each of the following is also treated as a right to hold the underlying asset:
- (a) a right to hold the first asset;
  - (b) a right to hold an asset that, because of one or more other applications of this subsection, is treated as a right to hold the first asset.
- (3) For the purposes of the table in subsection (1) (but not of subsection (2)), a right covered by paragraph (2)(a) or (b) is treated as *not* being a right to hold an asset other than the underlying asset.

**222-50 Extended meaning of using an asset for *private or domestic purposes***

- (1) To the extent that:
- (a) you use an asset for one or more of these purposes:
    - (i) your education or training;

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 3-5** Individuals (and partnerships in which they are partners)

**Division 222** Excluding private items in working out taxable income

**Subdivision 222-D** Private assets

**Section 222-55**

---

- 1 (ii) your travel;  
2 (iii) your accommodation;  
3 (iv) your sustenance;  
4 (v) your health; and  
5 (b) that use is for the purposes of:  
6 (i) a field of employment you have not yet entered; or  
7 (ii) your business, investment or other commercial activities  
8 that have not yet begun; and  
9 (c) apart from this section, that use is not for your private or  
10 domestic purposes;  
11 the use is taken to be for your *private or domestic purposes*.
- 12 (2) To the extent that you use an asset for the purposes of your hobbies  
13 or \*recreation, the use is taken to be for your *private or domestic*  
14 *purposes*.
- 15 (3) Subsection (2) does not apply to the extent that your use of the  
16 asset relates to providing your efforts or skills.
- 17 Note: However, to that extent, the use may still be for your private or  
18 domestic purposes, either under the ordinary meaning of that  
19 expression or under subsection (1).

20 **222-55 Effects when asset stops being private asset**

- 21 (1) If an asset you already hold stops being a \*private asset, you are  
22 treated as if:  
23 (a) you had started to hold the asset at the time immediately after  
24 it stopped being a private asset; and  
25 (b) in order to start holding it, you had paid at that time an  
26 amount equal to the asset's \*market value<sup>8</sup> at that time.
- 27 (2) In working out the asset's \*cost at a time after it stopped being a  
28 \*private asset, disregard each amount that formed part of its cost  
29 when it was a private asset.

---

<sup>8</sup> This gives effect to Recommendation 4.9(a) of the Final Report of the Review of Business Taxation.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1 **222-60 Effects when asset becomes private asset**

- 2 (1) If an asset you already hold becomes a \*private asset, you are  
3 treated as if:  
4 (a) you had stopped holding the asset at the time immediately  
5 before it became a private asset; and  
6 (b) because you stopped holding it, you had received at that time  
7 an amount equal to:  
8 (i) its \*market value at that time<sup>9</sup>, unless subparagraph (ii)  
9 applies; or  
10 (ii) its \*cost at that time, if the asset was then an item of  
11 your \*trading stock<sup>10</sup>.
- 12 (2) Subsection (1) does not prevent section 222-55 applying to the  
13 asset after that time.

14 **222-65 Special rules about other assets that have a private character**

15 The table shows where to find special rules about how certain  
16 assets are treated.  
17

---

| <b>Other assets having a private or domestic character</b> |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| <b>Item</b>  | <b>For rules about this kind of asset:</b>      | <b>See:</b>  |
| 1  | Your main residence                             | <i>[Main residence exemption to be included]</i>                           |
| 2  | A decoration for valour or brave conduct        | <i>[Equivalent of section 118-5 in the Income Tax Assessment Act 1997]</i> |
| 3  | Collectables                                    | Division 234   |
| 4  | <i>[Further cases to be added as required.]</i> |  |

---

---

<sup>9</sup> This gives effect to Recommendation 4.9(a) of the Final Report of the Review of Business Taxation.

<sup>10</sup> This preserves the current outcome under 70-110 of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 3-5** Individuals (and partnerships in which they are partners)  
**Division 222** Excluding private items in working out taxable income  
**Subdivision 222-E** Private liabilities

Section 222-80

---

**Subdivision 222-E—Private liabilities**

**Table of sections**

|         |  |
|---------|--|
| 222-80  | In working out net income, disregard private liabilities             |
| 222-85  | Meaning of <i>private liability</i>                                  |
| 222-90  | Extended meaning of <i>liability of a private or domestic nature</i> |
| 222-95  | Effects when liability stops being private liability                 |
| 222-100 | Effects when liability becomes private liability                     |

**222-80 In working out net income, disregard private liabilities**

(1) A liability that was a \*private liability at the *end* of the income year is *not* taken into account under step 5 of the \*net income formula.

(2) A liability that was a \*private liability at the *start* of the income year is *not* taken into account under step 6 of the \*net income formula.

Note: If a depreciating liability is not a private liability but has a private percentage, there may be taxable income adjustments under Subdivision 222-F.

**222-85 Meaning of *private liability***

A liability that you have is a *private liability* as shown in the table.

| <b>Meaning of <i>private liability</i></b> |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| <b>Item</b>                                | <b>This kind of liability:</b>                | <b>Is a <i>private liability</i>:</b>  |
| 1  | A *financial liability                        | If it is for you solely a *liability of a private or domestic nature, having regard to:<br>(a) how the *proceeds of incurring the liability are currently applied; and<br>(b) the purposes for which, and the reasons why, you began to have the liability |
| 2  | A liability to provide an asset that you hold | If the asset is for you a *private asset   |
| 3  | Any other liability                           | If it is for you solely a *liability of a private or domestic nature   |

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

1                   Example: A liability to repay a personal loan is a private liability under item 1 if  
2                   the loan was used to pay for a holiday.

### 3           **222-90 Extended meaning of *liability of a private or domestic nature***

- 4                   (1) A *liability of a private or domestic nature* includes a liability you  
5                   have, to the extent that:
- 6                   (a) it relates to one or more of these matters:
- 7                   (i) your education or training;
- 8                   (ii) your travel;
- 9                   (iii) your accommodation;
- 10                  (iv) your sustenance;
- 11                  (v) your health; and
- 12                  (b) the one or more matters are for the purposes of:
- 13                  (i) a field of employment you have not yet entered; or
- 14                  (ii) your business, investment or other commercial activities  
15                  that have not yet begun.
- 16                  (2) A *liability of a private or domestic nature* includes a liability you  
17                  have, to the extent that it relates to your hobbies or \*recreation.
- 18                  (3) Subsection (2) does not apply to the extent that the liability relates  
19                  to providing your efforts or skills.

20                  Note:           However, to that extent, the liability may still be of a private or  
21                  domestic nature, either under the ordinary meaning of that expression  
22                  or under subsection (1).

### 23           **222-95 Effects when liability stops being private liability**

- 24                  (1) If a liability you have stops being a \*private liability, you are  
25                  treated as if:
- 26                  (a) you had started to have the liability at the time immediately  
27                  after it stopped being a private liability; and
- 28                  (b) you had received at that time an amount equal to the  
29                  liability's \*market value<sup>11</sup> at that time; and

---

<sup>11</sup> This gives effect to Recommendation 4.9(a) of the Final Report of the Review of Business Taxation.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 3-5** Individuals (and partnerships in which they are partners)

**Division 222** Excluding private items in working out taxable income

**Subdivision 222-F** Taxable income adjustments for private percentage

Section 222-100

---

1 (c) you had started to have the liability because of receiving that  
2 amount.

3 (2) In working out the \*proceeds of incurring the liability, as at a time  
4 after it stopped being a \*private liability, disregard each amount  
5 that formed part of those proceeds as at a time when it was a  
6 private liability.

7 **222-100 Effects when liability becomes private liability**

8 (1) If a liability you have becomes a \*private liability, you are treated  
9 as if:

10 (a) you had stopped having the liability at the time immediately  
11 before it became a private liability; and

12 (b) in order to stop having it, you had paid at that time an amount  
13 equal to the liability's \*market value<sup>12</sup> at that time.

14 (2) Subsection (1) does not prevent section 222-95 applying to the  
15 liability after that time.

16 **Subdivision 222-F—Taxable income adjustments for private**  
17 **percentage**

18 **Table of sections**

19 **Depreciating assets that are not private assets**

20 222-120 Upward adjustment for private percentage of decline in tax value during  
21 income year

22 222-125 Further adjustment if proceeds of realising asset differ from final tax value

23 222-130 Working out the *private percentage* for a period

24 **Depreciating liabilities that are not private liabilities**

25 222-150 Downward adjustment for private percentage of decline in tax value during  
26 income year

---

<sup>12</sup> This gives effect to Recommendation 4.9(a) of the Final Report of the Review of Business Taxation.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---



- 1                   222-155 Further adjustment if cost of extinguishing liability differs from final tax  
2   value  
3                   222-160 Working out the *private percentage* for a period

## 4       **Depreciating assets that are not private assets**

### 5       **222-120 Upward adjustment for private percentage of decline in tax** 6   **value during income year**

- 7                   (1) You have an *upward adjustment* under this section for an income  
8   year if:
- 9   (a) you hold an asset for some or all of the income year; and
  - 10   (b) the asset's tax value during the period for which you hold it  
11   during the income year is to be worked out under Division 72  
12   (about depreciating assets); and
  - 13   (c) there is a \*decline in tax value for the asset for the income  
14   year; and
  - 15   (d) the asset is a \*private asset at no time during the period for  
16   which you hold it during the income year, but has a \*private  
17   percentage for that period.
- 18                   (2) The amount of the adjustment is the \*decline in tax value  
19   multiplied by the \*private percentage.
- 20                   (3) If you stop holding an asset during an income year and later start  
21   holding it again during the same income year, this section applies  
22   separately to:
- 23   (a) the period ending when you stopped holding it; and
  - 24   (b) the period starting when you started holding it again.

25                   Example: On 2 July in an income year you start to hold a depreciating asset. On  
26   10 September in that year it becomes a private asset (so that section  
27   222-60 treats you as if you had stopped holding it). On the following  
28   5 January the asset stops being private (so that section 222-55 treats  
29   you as if you had started holding it) and you continue to hold it until  
30   the end of the income year.

31   This section applies separately to the period 2 July to 10 September,  
32   and to the period 5 January to 30 June, in that income year.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 222-125

---

1     **222-125 Further adjustment if proceeds of realising asset differ from**  
2             **final tax value**

- 3             (1) You have a \*taxable income adjustment under this section for an  
4             income year (the *current year*) if:
- 5                 (a) you stop holding a \*depreciating asset during the current  
6                 year; and
  - 7                 (b) your \*proceeds of realising the asset are different from the  
8                 asset's tax value immediately before you stop holding it; and
  - 9                 (c) since you started holding the asset, you have had one or more  
10                \*upward adjustments under section 222-120 for the asset; and
  - 11                (d) the asset is *not* capital works to which Division 73 (about  
12                depreciating capital works) applies.

13             (The adjustment under this section is additional to any adjustment  
14             under section 222-120 for the current year.)

- 15             (2) If the asset's tax value immediately before you stop holding it  
16             exceeds your \*proceeds of realising the asset, you have an *upward*  
17             *adjustment*. Otherwise, you have a *downward adjustment*.

- 18             (3) The amount of the adjustment under this section is:

- 19                 • the difference (expressed as a positive amount) between the  
20                 asset's tax value immediately before you stop holding it and  
21                 your \*proceeds of realising the asset;

22             multiplied by:

- 23                 • the total of the one or more \*upward adjustments under  
24                 section 222-120;

25             divided by:

- 26                 • the total of each \*decline in tax value used to work out the  
27                 amount of any of the one or more upward adjustments.

28     **222-130 Working out the *private percentage* for a period**

- 29             (1) A \*depreciating asset that you hold during a period has a *private*  
30             *percentage* for that period as shown in the table, but not otherwise.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

---

**Working out a depreciating asset's private percentage**

---

| Item | This kind of asset:   | Has this private percentage for the period:   |
|------|---|---|
| 1    | A *depreciating asset (except one consisting of a right to hold another asset that you do not hold) | The percentage that fairly represents the extent to which your *use of the asset, during that period, was for *private or domestic purposes |
| 2    | A *depreciating asset consisting of a right to hold another depreciating asset that you do not hold | The percentage that fairly represents the extent to which you intend to *use the other asset for *private or domestic purposes              |

---

1                   (2) Subsections 222-45(2) and (3) (about rights to hold assets) also  
 2                   apply for the purposes of the table in subsection (1) of this section.

3                   **Depreciating liabilities that are not private liabilities**

4                   **222-150 Downward adjustment for private percentage of decline in**  
 5                   **tax value during income year**

- 6                   (1) You have a *downward adjustment* under this section for an income  
 7                   year if:  
 8                   (a) you have a \*depreciating liability for some or all of the  
 9                   income year; and  
 10                  (b) there is a \*decline in tax value for the liability for the income  
 11                  year; and  
 12                  (c) the liability is a \*private liability at no time during the period  
 13                  for which you have it during the income year, but has a  
 14                  \*private percentage for that period.
- 15                  (2) The amount of the adjustment is the \*decline in tax value  
 16                  multiplied by the \*private percentage.

17                  **222-155 Further adjustment if cost of extinguishing liability differs**  
 18                  **from final tax value**

- 19                  (1) You have a \*taxable income adjustment under this section for an  
 20                  income year (the *current year*) if:

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 3-5** Individuals (and partnerships in which they are partners)

**Division 222** Excluding private items in working out taxable income

**Subdivision 222-F** Taxable income adjustments for private percentage

Section 222-160

---

- 1 (a) you stop having a \*depreciating liability during the current  
2 year; and  
3 (b) your \*cost of extinguishing the liability is different from the  
4 liability's tax value immediately before you stop having it;  
5 and  
6 (c) you have had one or more \*downward adjustments under  
7 section 222-150 for the liability.

8 (The adjustment under this section is additional to any adjustment  
9 under section 222-150 for the current year.)

10 (2) If your \*cost of extinguishing the liability exceeds the liability's tax  
11 value immediately before you stop having it, you have an **upward**  
12 **adjustment**. Otherwise, you have a **downward adjustment**.

13 (3) The amount of the adjustment under this section is:

- 14 • the difference (expressed as a positive amount) between your  
15 \*cost of extinguishing the liability and the liability's tax value  
16 immediately before you stop having it;

17 multiplied by:

- 18 • the total of the one or more \*downward adjustments under  
19 section 222-150;

20 divided by:

- 21 • the total of each \*decline in tax value used to work out the  
22 amount of any of the one or more downward adjustments.

23 **222-160 Working out the *private percentage* for a period**

24 A liability that you have during a period has a ***private percentage***  
25 for that period as shown in the table.  
26

---

**Working out a liability's *private percentage***

---

| <b>Item</b> | <b>This kind of liability:</b>              | <b>Has this <i>private percentage</i> for the period:</b> |
|-------------|---|---|
| 1           | A liability to provide an<br>asset you hold | Nil   |

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

---

**Working out a liability's private percentage**

---

| <b>Item</b> | <b>This kind of liability:</b> | <b>Has this private percentage for the period:</b>  |
|-------------|--------------------------------|---|
| 2           | Any other liability            | The percentage that fairly represents the extent to which the liability was, from time to time during that period, a *liability of a private or domestic nature |

---

*These rules will be extended to cover financial liabilities whose tax value is worked out on an accruals basis and that have a private percentage.*

**Subdivision 222-G—Special rules for partnerships**

**222-200 Meaning of terminology**

- (1) A payment by a partnership is a **payment of a private or domestic nature** for the partnership to the extent that:
  - (a) it is a \*payment of a private or domestic nature for an individual who is a partner in the partnership; or
  - (b) it would be a payment of a private or domestic nature for such an individual if he or she had made the payment instead of the partnership.
- (2) An amount received by a partnership is a **receipt of a private or domestic nature** for the partnership to the extent that:
  - (a) it is a \*receipt of a private or domestic nature for an individual who is a partner in the partnership; or
  - (b) it would be a receipt of a private or domestic nature for such an individual if he or she had received the amount instead of the partnership.
- (3) \*Use of an asset is for **private or domestic purposes** of a partnership to the extent that it is for \*private or domestic purposes of an individual who is a partner in the partnership.
- (4) A \*liability that a partnership has is a **liability of a private or domestic nature** for the partnership to the extent that:

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 3-5** Individuals (and partnerships in which they are partners)

**Division 222** Excluding private items in working out taxable income

**Subdivision 222-G** Special rules for partnerships

Section 222-200

---

- 1                   (a) it is a \*liability of a private or domestic nature for an  
2                   individual who is a partner in the partnership; or  
3                   (b) it would be a liability of a private or domestic nature for such  
4                   an individual if he or she had the liability instead of the  
5                   partnership.

6                   **Division 226—Substantiation**

7                   **Division 228—Car expenses**

8                   **Division 230—Exempt pensions, benefits and allowances**

9                   **Division 232—Superannuation, termination of employment**  
10                   **and kindred receipts**

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

---

1  
2 **Division 234—How collectables affect taxable income**  
3

4 **Table of Subdivisions**

5 Guide to Division 234

6 234-A Object and application

7 234-B Treatment of collectables in working out net income

8 234-C Quarantining investment asset losses from high-cost private-  
9 use collectables

10 234-D Special investment asset loss from high-cost collectable

11 **Guide to Division 234**

12 **234-1 What this Division is about**

13 A collectable is subject to special treatment if, when you began to  
14 hold it, you intended to use it at least partly for private or domestic  
15 purposes. (Similar rules apply to interests in collectables.)

16 There are 3 kinds of special treatment:

- 17 • Payments relating to the collectable do not reduce your net  
18 income to the extent that they exceed your receipts relating  
19 to the collectable.
- 20 • If you bought the collectable for up to \$10,000, your gain or  
21 loss from ceasing to hold it does not affect your taxable  
22 income.
- 23 • If you bought the collectable for more than \$10,000, a loss  
24 you make from ceasing to hold it is quarantined, and can  
25 only be set off against your gains from ceasing to hold  
26 similar collectables.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 3-5** Individuals (and partnerships in which they are partners)

**Division 234** How collectables affect taxable income

**Subdivision 234-A** Object and application

Section 234-5

---

1 **Subdivision 234-A—Object and application**

2 **Table of sections**

|   |        |  |
|---|--------|--|
| 3 | 234-5  | Object   |
| 4 | 234-10 | Application  |
| 5 | 234-15 | Meaning of <i>collectable</i> and <i>interest</i> in a collectable |
| 6 | 234-20 | Meaning of <i>high-cost private-use collectable</i>                |

7 **234-5 Object**

8 **234-10 Application**

9 *Individuals*

- 10 (1) This Division applies in working out an individual's taxable  
11 income.

12 *Partnerships*

- 13 (2) This Division also applies in working out the taxable income of a  
14 partnership for an income year if at any time during that year an  
15 individual was a partner in the partnership.

16 *Treatment of companies and trusts in this area is still under*  
17 *consideration. In principle, the approach that this draft takes to*  
18 *partnerships could also be applied to companies and trusts.*

19 **234-15 Meaning of *collectable* and *interest* in a collectable**

- 20 (1) A ***collectable*** includes (but is not limited to) the following:  
21 (a) \*artwork, jewellery, an antique, a coin or a medallion; or  
22 (b) a rare folio, manuscript or book; or  
23 (c) a postage stamp or first day cover.

24 However, to be a collectable under this subsection, an asset must  
25 be a tangible asset (other than \*land).

- 26 (2) An ***interest*** in a \*collectable includes (but is not limited to):

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---



- 1 (a) an option or right to start to hold the collectable; or  
2 (b) an option or right to start to hold something that is an interest  
3 in the collectable because of one or more other applications  
4 of this subsection.

5 **234-20 Meaning of *high-cost private-use collectable***

6 (1) A \*collectable that you hold is a ***high-cost private-use collectable***  
7 if:

- 8 (a) the collectable is not \*trading stock; and  
9 (b) when you began to hold the collectable, you intended to \*use  
10 it at least partly for \*private or domestic purposes; and  
11 (c) the \*first element of the collectable's \*cost is more than  
12 \$10,000.

13 (2) An \*interest that you hold in a \*collectable is a ***high-cost private-***  
14 ***use collectable*** if:

- 15 (a) neither the interest nor the collectable is \*trading stock; and  
16 (b) when you began to hold the interest:  
17 (i) you intended to \*use the collectable at least partly for  
18 \*private or domestic purposes; and  
19 (ii) the collectable's \*market value was more than \$10,000.

20 **Subdivision 234-B—Treatment of collectables in working out**  
21 **net income**

22 **Table of sections**

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| 23 234-30 | Payments reasonably attributable to private use collectables but not part of<br>24 their cost |
| 25 234-35 | Which collectables, and interests in collectables, are private assets                         |
| 26 234-40 | Which collectables, and interests in collectables, are not depreciating assets                |

27 **234-30 Payments reasonably attributable to private use collectables**  
28 **but not part of their cost**

- 29 (1) If, when you began to hold a \*collectable, you intended to \*use it at  
30 least partly for \*private or domestic purposes, the table determines

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 3-5** Individuals (and partnerships in which they are partners)

**Division 234** How collectables affect taxable income

**Subdivision 234-B** Treatment of collectables in working out net income

Section 234-30

---

1 how much of a payment that you make during an income year is  
2 taken into account under step 2 of the \*net income formula, to the  
3 extent that the amount of the payment:

- 4 (a) is \*reasonably attributable to the \*collectable; but  
5 (b) does *not* become included during the income year in the  
6 collectable's \*cost.

7 To that extent, such a payment is a **collectable expense**, whether or  
8 not it is a \*payment of a private or domestic nature.

9 Note: Expenses such as insurance and interest are examples of collectable  
10 expenses: they may be reasonably attributable to a collectable, but do  
11 not become included in its cost.

12 By contrast, this section does not apply to freight expenses that are  
13 reasonably attributable to a collectable and are paid to bring the  
14 collectable to its present condition and location. This is because they  
15 become included in the second element of cost: see section 14-30.

---

**Treatment of collectable expenses**<sup>13</sup>

---

| <b>Item</b> | <b>In this case:</b>  | <b>This is the result:</b>   |
|-------------|---|--|
| 1           | The total of your *collectable expenses for the income year is <i>less than or equal to</i> the total ( <b><i>total non-private receipts from the collectable</i></b> ) of all amounts you receive during the income year, to the extent that they:<br>(a) are *reasonably attributable to the *collectable; and<br>(b) are <i>not</i> *receipts of a private or domestic nature; and<br>(c) do not become included during the income year in your *proceeds of realising the collectable | Paragraph 222-10(1)(a) (about payments of a private or domestic nature) does not prevent any of the collectable expenses from being taken into account under step 2 of the *net income formula |

---

---

<sup>13</sup> This reflects Recommendation 4.13(f)(i) of the Final Report of the Review of Business Taxation.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

| <b>Treatment of collectable expenses<sup>13</sup></b> |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| <b>Item</b>   | <b>In this case:</b>  | <b>This is the result:</b>  |
| 2   | If the total of your *collectable expenses for the income year is <i>greater than</i> the total non-private receipts from the collectable | So much of the total of your collectable expenses for the income year as equals the total non-private receipts is not prevented by paragraph 222-10(1)(a) (about payments of a private or domestic nature) from being taken into account under step 2 of the *net income formula<br><br>The rest is <i>not</i> taken into account under step 2 of the *net income formula |
| 3   | If during the income year you receive no amount some or all of which meets the conditions in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) in item 1        | None of your *collectable expenses for the income year is taken into account under step 2 of the *net income formula  |

- 1 *Excluded payment also excluded from cost in later income year*
- 2 (2) If this section prevents some or all of a payment from being taken
- 3 into account under step 2 of the \*net income formula for the
- 4 income year in which you make it, none of the amount becomes
- 5 included during a *later* income year in the \*cost of an asset that you
- 6 hold.

7 **234-35 Which collectables, and interests in collectables, are private**

8 **assets**

9 A \*collectable that you hold, or an \*interest that you hold in a

10 collectable, is a *private asset* as shown in the table.

11

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 3-5** Individuals (and partnerships in which they are partners)

**Division 234** How collectables affect taxable income

**Subdivision 234-B** Treatment of collectables in working out net income

Section 234-40

---

---

**Which collectables, and interests in collectables, are private assets**

---

| Item | This kind of asset:  | Is a <i>private asset</i> :   |
|------|--|---|
| 1    | A *collectable (except a *high-cost private-use collectable)                                     | If:<br>(a) the collectable is not *trading stock; and<br>(b) when you began to hold the collectable, you intended to *use it at least partly for *private or domestic purposes <sup>14</sup>                                |
| 2    | An *interest in a *collectable (except an interest that is a *high-cost private-use collectable) | If:<br>(a) neither the interest nor the collectable is *trading stock; and<br>(b) when you began to hold the interest, you intended to *use the collectable at least partly for *private or domestic purposes <sup>15</sup> |
| 3    | A *high-cost private-use collectable   | Never   |

---

---

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9

*The effect of existing section 108-15 of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 will be preserved by an asset identification rule that a set of collectables is a single asset, so that if the first element of the cost of the set is more than \$10,000, the set will be a high-cost private-use collectable and won't qualify as a private asset.*

*If an item in the set is disposed of separately, there would be splitting of the asset (see 16-80). There would need to be an exemption if the tax value of the separated item was \$10,000 or less, unless the partial realisation was for the purpose of getting the private asset exemption.*

10  
11  
12  
13  
14

**234-40 Which collectables, and interests in collectables, are not depreciating assets**

- (1) A \*collectable that you hold is *not* a \*depreciating asset if when you began to hold it, you intended to \*use it at least partly for \*private or domestic purposes.

---

<sup>14</sup> This reflects Recommendation 4.13(f)(ii) of the Final Report of the Review of Business Taxation.

<sup>15</sup> See footnote 14.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

- 1 (2) An \*interest that you hold in a \*collectable is *not* a \*depreciating  
2 asset if, when you began to hold the interest, you intended to \*use  
3 the collectable at least partly for \*private or domestic purposes.

4 **Subdivision 234-C—Quarantining losses from high-cost**  
5 **private-use collectables**

6 **Table of sections**

|    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| 7  | 234-50 | How investment asset gains and losses from high-cost private-use      |
| 8  |        | collectables are treated  |
| 9  | 234-55 | Working out your taxable income adjustments for high-cost private-use |
| 10 |        | collectables  |

11 **234-50 How investment asset gains and losses from high-cost**  
12 **private-use collectables are treated**

13 If during the income year you made one or more \*investment asset  
14 gains or \*investment asset losses (or both) from \*high-cost private-  
15 use collectables:

- 16 (a) the losses *cannot* be used to reduce investment asset gains in  
17 working out your \*taxable income adjustments under section  
18 100-75; and  
19 (b) the gains are *not* taken into account in working out those  
20 adjustments, except as provided in section 234-55; and  
21 (c) you may have a taxable income adjustment under section  
22 234-55.

23 **234-55 Working out your taxable income adjustments for high-cost**  
24 **private-use collectables**

- 25 (1) Compare:
- 26 • the total of the \*investment asset gains you made from \*high-  
27 cost private-use collectables during the income year; with
  - 28 • the total of the \*investment asset losses you made from high-  
29 cost private-use collectables during the income year.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 3-5** Individuals (and partnerships in which they are partners)

**Division 234** How collectables affect taxable income

**Subdivision 234-C** Quarantining losses from high-cost private-use collectables

Section 234-55

---

1 *Gains exceed losses*

- 2 (2) If the total of the gains exceeds the total of the losses, the  
3 consequences are worked out under this method statement.

4 *Method statement*

5 *Step 1.* Reduce the gains (in whichever order you choose) by the  
6 losses.

7 *Step 2.* Reduce any remaining amounts of the gains (in  
8 whichever order you choose) by applying any previously  
9 unapplied \*carry forward investment asset losses from  
10 high-cost private-use collectables from earlier income  
11 years (in the order in which you made them). You have a  
12 ***downward adjustment*** equal to the total of the carry  
13 forward investment asset losses so applied.

14 *Step 3.* Each remaining gain is taken into account in working out  
15 your \*taxable income adjustments under section 100-75  
16 (in the same way as an investment asset gain that is *not*  
17 from a high-cost private-use collectable).

18 Note: One effect of Step 3 is that a remaining investment asset gain from a  
19 high-cost private-use collectable can be further reduced by an  
20 investment asset loss, or a carry forward investment asset loss, that is  
21 *not* from a high-cost private-use collectable: see Steps 1 and 2 of the  
22 method statement in subsection 100-75(2). If any of the gain remains  
23 after that, it may be a discountable gain: see Subdivision 100-E.

24 *Losses exceed gains*

- 25 (3) If the total of the losses exceeds the total of the gains:  
26 (a) you have an ***upward adjustment*** equal to that excess; and  
27 (b) the excess is your ***carry forward investment asset loss from***  
28 ***high-cost private-use collectables*** for the income year.

29 Example: For the income year, you have an investment asset gain of \$200 from  
30 a high-cost private-use collectable and an investment asset loss of  
31 \$600 from another high-cost private-use collectable.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

1                                   Your loss from the one collectable reduces your gain from the other to  
2                                   nil. Because of subsection 234-50(1), you cannot apply the remaining  
3                                   \$400 of the loss in this income year, but you can apply it in a later  
4                                   income year under step 2 of the method statement in subsection (2) of  
5                                   this section.

- 6                                   (4) A \*taxable income adjustment or \*carry forward investment asset  
7                                   loss under this section is additional to a taxable income adjustment  
8                                   or carry forward investment asset loss under section 100-75.

9                                   **Subdivision 234-D—Special investment asset loss from high-**  
10                                   **cost collectable**

11                                   **234-70 Special collectable loss on ceasing to hold shares or trust**  
12                                   **interest**

- 13                                   (1) The purpose of this section<sup>16</sup> is to ensure that the tax consequences  
14                                   of a fall in the \*market value of a \*high-cost collectable that a  
15                                   company or trust holds for your (or your \*associate's) personal use  
16                                   or enjoyment:  
17                                   (a) are similar to what they would have been if you had held the  
18                                   collectable yourself; and  
19                                   (b) take effect when you cease to hold \*shares in the company  
20                                   (or in a company that is a member of the same  
21                                   \*wholly-owned group) or an interest in a trust.

22                                   Note:        This is achieved by:

- 23                                   • reversing, to the extent of the impact of the fall in market  
24                                   value of the collectable, what would otherwise have been the  
25                                   outcome of your ceasing to hold the shares or interest (see  
26                                   subsections (2) and (3)); and  
27                                   • in effect converting the impact of the fall in market value of  
28                                   the collectable into an investment asset loss from a collectable  
29                                   that you make when you cease to hold the shares or interest  
30                                   (see subsection (4)).

- 31                                   (2) This section changes the way you work out your \*investment asset  
32                                   gain or \*investment asset loss under section 100-45 if:

---

<sup>16</sup> This replaces CGT Event K5.

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 3-5** Individuals (and partnerships in which they are partners)

**Division 234** How collectables affect taxable income

**Subdivision 234-D** Special investment asset loss from high-cost collectable

Section 234-70

---

- 1 (a) the \*investment asset you cease to hold is \*shares in a  
2 company or an interest in a trust, and no roll-over or  
3 exemption applies to your ceasing to hold it; and  
4 (b) while you held the investment asset there was a fall in the  
5 \*market value of a \*collectable:  
6 (i) held by the company (or by a company that is a member  
7 of the same \*wholly-owned group) or by the trust; and  
8 (ii) \*used or kept mainly for your (or your \*associate's)  
9 personal use or enjoyment; and  
10 (c) the \*first element of the collectable's \*cost is more than  
11 \$10,000; and  
12 (d) the \*market value of the investment asset when you stopped  
13 holding it (worked out as if the fall in market value of the  
14 \*collectable had not happened) exceeds your \*proceeds of  
15 realising the investment asset.

- 16 (3) In working out under section 100-45 whether you have made an  
17 \*investment asset gain or \*investment asset loss from ceasing to  
18 hold the \*investment asset:  
19 • the \*market value of the investment asset when you stopped  
20 holding it (worked out as if the fall in market value of the  
21 \*collectable had not happened);

22 is treated as being:

- 23 • your \*proceeds of realising the asset.

24 Note: This effectively increases your proceeds of realising the investment  
25 asset by the amount attributable to the fall in market value of the  
26 collectable. The effect is either to reduce your investment asset loss  
27 from ceasing to hold the asset, to turn the loss into a gain, or to  
28 increase your investment asset gain from ceasing to hold the asset.

- 29 (4) In addition to the \*investment asset gain or \*investment asset loss  
30 worked out under section 100-45, you make an **investment asset**  
31 **loss** (from ceasing to hold the \*investment asset) equal to the  
32 excess referred to in paragraph (2)(d). That investment asset loss is  
33 treated as being from a \*high-cost private-use collectable.

34 Note: The investment asset loss can be applied only against investment asset  
35 gains you made from high-cost private-use collectables during the

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.



1 income year. Any of the loss that remains will result in an upward  
2 adjustment. See section 234-55.

3 Example: You own 50% of the shares in a company. You bought them for  
4 \$60,000. The company owns a painting worth \$100,000 and another  
5 asset worth \$20,000. The painting falls in value to \$40,000.

6 You sell your shares for \$30,000 (the actual proceeds of realising  
7 them). Apart from this section, you would make an investment asset  
8 loss of \$30,000 under section 100-45.

9 However, under this section the actual proceeds of realising the shares  
10 are replaced with \$60,000 (the market value of the shares if the  
11 painting had not fallen in value). As a result, you do not make an  
12 investment asset loss under section 100-45.

13 Instead, you make an investment asset loss under this section from a  
14 high-cost private-use collectable. The loss is equal to:

15 \$60,000 - \$30,000=\$30,000.

16 **Division 236—Losses from non-commercial business**  
17 **activities**

18 **Division 238—Non-compulsory uniforms**

19 **Division 240—Employee share schemes**

20 **Division 242—Above-average special professional income**  
21 **of authors, inventors, performing artists,**  
22 **produciton associates and sportspersons**

23 **Division 244—Income of certain children**

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section

---

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20

**Part 3-10—Corporate taxpayers and corporate distributions**

**Division 270—General**

**Division 275—Franking a distribution**

**Division 277—Effect of receiving a franked distribution**

**Division 280—Private companies**

**Division 282—Share buy-backs**

**Division 284—Non-share capital accounts**

**Part 3-15—Corporate tax losses**

**Division 300—Changing ownership or control of a company**

**Division 302—Changing ownership or control of a listed public company**

**Division 304—Using a company’s losses to avoid income tax**

**Division 306—Information about family trusts with interests in companies**

**Part 3-20—Co-operative and mutual companies**

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

1 **Division 310—General**

2 **Division 312—Demutualisation of insurance companies**  
3 **and affiliates**

4 **Division 314—Demutualisation of mutual entities other**  
5 **than insurance companies**

6 **Part 3-25—Trusts and trust distributions**

7 **Division 320—General**

8 **Division 325—Income of certain unit trusts**

9 **Division 327—Income of certain public trading trusts**

10 **Division 330—Certain closely held trusts**

11 **Division 332—Family trust distribution tax**

12 **Part 3-30—Trust tax losses**

13 **Division 340—Effect for fixed trusts of abnormal trading**  
14 **or change in ownership**

15 **Division 342—Effect for non-fixed trusts of change in**  
16 **ownership or control**

17 **Division 344—Effect on trust taxable income of current**  
18 **year losses**

19 **Division 346—Using a trust’s losses to avoid income tax**

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section

---

- 1 **Part 3-35—Partnerships and partnership**
- 2 **distributions**
- 3 **Division 350—General**
- 4 **Division 352—Corporate limited partnerships**
- 5 **Part 3-40—Consolidated groups**
- 6 **Part 3-45—Value shifting**
- 7 **Part 3-50—Superannuation funds**
- 8 **Part 3-55—Pooled development funds**
- 9 **Division 505—Pooled development funds**
- 10 **Part 3-60—Exempt entities**
- 11 **Division 510—Exempt entities**
- 12 **Division 512—Ceasing to be an exempt entity**
- 13 **Division 514—Certain State and Territory bodies**
- 14 **Division 516—Income diverted under certain tax**
- 15 **avoidance schemes**

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1  
2 **Chapter 4—Rules about particular industries**  
3 **and transactions**

4 **Part 4-1—Overview of Chapter**

5 **Division 540—Overview**

6 **Part 4-5—Small business**

7 **Division 545—STS taxpayers**  
8

9 **Table of Subdivisions**

10 Guide to Division 545

11 545-A Objects of this Division

12 545-B Accounting method for STS taxpayers

13 545-C Tax value of depreciating assets held by STS taxpayer

14 545-D Trading stock for STS taxpayers

15 545-E Entities eligible to be STS taxpayers

16 545-F Entering and leaving the STS

17 **Guide to Division 545**

18 **545-5 What this Division is about**

19 This Division gives you a choice to change the way the income tax  
20 law applies to you in these 3 ways if you are carrying on a business  
21 with a small turnover, and you pass certain other criteria:

- 22 • you use a cash accounting system; and  
23 • you only account for annual changes in trading stock value  
24 that are more than \$5,000; and

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 4-5** Small business

**Division 545** STS taxpayers

**Subdivision 545-A** Objects of this Division

**Section 545-10**

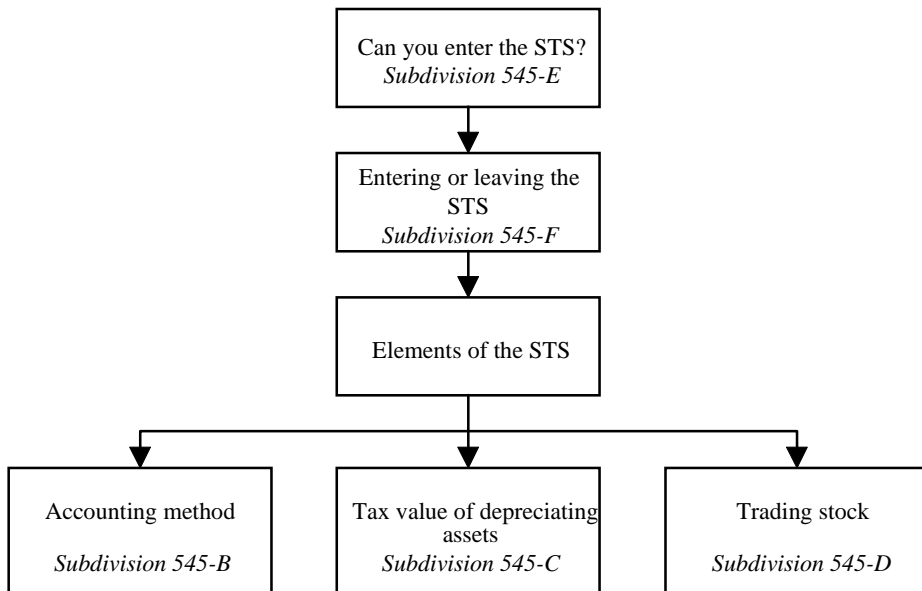
---

- you put your depreciating assets (of certain kinds) into either a long life pool or a general pool and treat each pool as a single asset.

In usual circumstances, these changes will simplify the working out of your taxable income, and so reduce your compliance costs.

**545-10 Map of this Division**

The following map shows the elements of the simplified tax system and how they relate to each other:



**Subdivision 545-A—Objects of this Division**

**545-50 Objects of this Division**

- (1) The main object of this Division is to offer eligible small businesses the choice of a new platform to deal with their tax. The

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

1 platform is designed to benefit those businesses in one or more of  
2 these ways:

- 3 • reducing their tax;  
4 • providing simpler rules for determining their net income;  
5 • providing simpler depreciating asset and trading stock rules;  
6 • reducing their compliance costs.

7 (2) This Division also provides rules that are intended to prevent other  
8 businesses from taking advantage of those benefits.

9 **Subdivision 545-B—Accounting method for STS taxpayers**

10 **Guide to Subdivision 545-B**

11 **545-100 What this Subdivision is about**

12 STS taxpayers account for most receivables when *received*, and for  
13 most trade debts when *paid*.

14 **Table of sections**

15 **Accounting for amounts you have the right to receive**

16 545-105 Most receivables not taken into account until received

17 545-110 Liabilities excluded because of excluding financial assets

18 **Accounting for amounts you are liable to pay**

19 545-120 Most trade debts not taken into account until paid

20 545-125 Assets excluded because of excluding financial liabilities

21 *[This is the end of the Guide.]*

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 545-105

---

1     **Accounting for amounts you have the right to receive**

2     **545-105 Most receivables not taken into account until received**

3             (1) The \*closing tax value of a \*financial asset covered by item 2 of the  
4             table in section 76-15 is *not* taken into account under step 3 of the  
5             \*net income formula for an income year for which you are an \*STS  
6             taxpayer.

7             Note 1:     This has the effect that, while you are in the STS, you are not taxed on  
8             an amount you have the right to receive until you receive it, if the  
9             amount is for giving a non-cash benefit (other than a financial asset)  
10            and:

- 11                         • must be paid within 12 months after the right comes into  
12                         existence; or
- 13                         • would have to be paid within those 12 months if each  
14                         uncertain obligation that the liability corresponding to the  
15                         asset consists of or includes were a certain obligation.

16             However, you are taken to have received an amount when it is applied  
17             or dealt with on your behalf or as you direct: see section 6-70.

18             Note 2:     A further effect is that the asset's opening tax value for the next  
19             income year will be nil: see subsection 6-85(2). This is so even if you  
20             have left the STS.

21             Note 3:     This subsection does not affect the opening tax value of an asset for an  
22             income year when you join or rejoin the STS. It will be the same as  
23             the asset's closing tax value for the previous year (when you were not  
24             in the STS): see subsection 6-85(1).

25             *Exception*

26             (2) However, subsection (1) does not exclude the \*closing tax value of  
27             a \*financial asset consisting of your right to receive an amount to  
28             the extent that, supposing you had received the amount instead of  
29             starting to hold the asset, it would have formed some or all of your  
30             \*proceeds of realising a \*depreciating asset or an \*investment asset.

31     **545-110 Liabilities excluded because of excluding financial assets**

32             (1) If:

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---



1 (a) section 545-105 excludes for an income year some or all of  
2 the \*closing tax value of a \*financial asset; and  
3 (b) had you received the excluded amount instead of starting to  
4 hold the asset, some or all of it would have formed some or  
5 all of your \*proceeds of incurring a liability;  
6 a proportion of the closing tax value of the liability is *not* taken  
7 into account under step 5 of the \*net income formula for the  
8 income year.

9 (2) The proportion is:

- 10 • the excluded amount, to the extent that it would have formed  
11 some or all of those proceeds;

12 divided by:

- 13 • those proceeds as at the end of the income year.

## 14 **Accounting for amounts you are liable to pay**

### 15 **545-120 Most trade debts not taken into account until paid**

16 (1) The \*closing tax value of a \*financial liability covered by item 2 of  
17 the table in section 76-115 is *not* taken into account under step 5 of  
18 the \*net income formula for an income year for which you are an  
19 \*STS taxpayer.

20 Note 1: This has the effect that you do not get tax relief for an amount you are  
21 liable to pay until you pay it, if the amount is for getting a non-cash  
22 benefit (other than a financial asset) and:

- 23 • must be paid within 12 months after the liability comes into  
24 existence; or  
25 • would have to be paid within those 12 months if each  
26 uncertain obligation that the liability consists of or includes  
27 were a certain obligation.

28 Note 2: A further effect is that the liability's opening tax value for the next  
29 income year will be nil: see subsection 6-85(2). This is so even if you  
30 have left the STS.

31 Note 3: This subsection does not affect the opening tax value of a liability for  
32 an income year when you join or rejoin the STS. It will be the same as  
33 the liability's closing tax value for the previous year (when you were  
34 not in the STS): see subsection 6-85(1).

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 4-5** Small business

**Division 545** STS taxpayers

**Subdivision 545-B** Accounting method for STS taxpayers

**Section 545-125**

---

*Exception*

- 1
- 2 (2) However, subsection (1) does not exclude the \*closing tax value of
- 3 a \*financial liability to pay an amount to the extent that, supposing
- 4 you had paid the amount instead of starting to have the liability, it
- 5 would have formed some or all of your \*cost of:
- 6 (a) a \*depreciating asset (except one that consists of one or more
- 7 rights to have things done); or
- 8 (b) an \*investment asset.

9 **545-125 Assets excluded because of excluding financial liabilities**

- 10 (1) If:
- 11 (a) section 545-120 excludes for an income year some or all of
- 12 the \*closing tax value of a \*financial liability; and
- 13 (b) had you paid the excluded amount instead of starting to have
- 14 the liability, some or all of it would have formed some or all
- 15 of your \*cost of an asset;
- 16 a proportion of the closing tax value of the asset is *not* taken into
- 17 account under step 3 of the \*net income formula for the income
- 18 year.
- 19 (2) The proportion is:
- 20 • the excluded amount, to the extent that it would have formed
- 21 some or all of the \*cost of the asset;
- 22 divided by:
- 23 • that cost as at the end of the income year.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1 **Subdivision 545-C—Tax value of depreciating assets held by**  
2 **STS taxpayer**

3 **Guide to Subdivision 545-C**

4 **545-170 What this Subdivision is about**

5 STS taxpayers write off their depreciating assets on a diminishing  
6 value basis using a pool that is treated as a single depreciating  
7 asset.

8 Broadly, a pool is made up of the costs of the depreciating assets  
9 that are allocated to it or, in some cases, a proportion of those  
10 costs.

11 The pool rate is 30% for most depreciating assets, and 5% for  
12 depreciating assets that have an effective life of 25 years or more.

13 There is an immediate write off for low-cost assets.

14 This Subdivision sets out how to calculate the tax value of a pool,  
15 and also sets out the consequences of:

- 16 (a) ceasing to hold depreciating assets; and  
17 (b) ceasing to be an STS taxpayer; and  
18 (c) changing the extent of private use of depreciating  
19 assets.

20 **Table of sections**

21 **Assets covered by this Subdivision**

22 545-175 STS depreciating assets

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 4-5** Small business

**Division 545** STS taxpayers

**Subdivision 545-C** Tax value of depreciating assets held by STS taxpayer

**Section 545-170**

---

**Assets excluded from this Subdivision**

- 545-180 Assets used in primary production can be excluded
- 545-185 Horticultural plants are excluded
- 545-190 Asset let on depreciating asset lease is excluded
- 545-195 Asset in a software development pool or low-value pool is excluded
- 545-200 Long life asset that started to decline in tax value before 1 July 2001 can be excluded

**STS depreciating assets *not* allocated to pools**

- 545-205 Low cost assets
- 545-210 STS depreciating assets that have not yet started to decline in tax value

**Pools for STS depreciating assets**

- 545-215 Creation of STS pools
- 545-220 Allocating assets to a pool; effect on the cost of the pool

**Working out the tax value of an STS pool**

- 545-225 *Tax value* of an STS pool
- 545-230 *Base value* of an STS pool
- 545-235 How to measure the annual *decline in tax value* of an STS pool
- 545-240 Closing tax value reduced to nil if otherwise less than \$1,000

**Private use of assets in STS pools held by individuals**

- 545-245 Application of sections 545-250 to 545-260
- 545-250 Effect of private use in year asset allocated to pool
- 545-255 Effect of private use on treatment of amount included in second element of pooled asset's cost
- 545-260 Combined effect of private percentage, and proceeds of realising an asset, on closing tax value of an STS pool
- 545-265 Base value of STS pool is adjusted if asset's private percentage changes by more than 10%

**Personal services income**

- 545-270 Interaction with Part 4-10 (about personal services income)

*[This is the end of the Guide.]*

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

## Assets covered by this Subdivision

### 545-175 STS depreciating assets

- (1) The *tax value*, at a time when you are an \*STS taxpayer, of a \*depreciating asset you hold is worked out under this Subdivision if the asset is any of these:
- (a) a tangible asset;
  - (b) an intangible asset of any of these kinds:
    - (i) a \*mining, quarrying or prospecting right;
    - (ii) an item of \*intellectual property;
    - (iii) an item of \*in-house software;
    - (iv) an \*IRU;
    - (v) a \*spectrum licence;
    - (vi) a \*datacasting transmitter licence;
  - (c) an interest as co-owner of an asset covered by paragraph (a) or (b);
- unless any of the exclusions in sections 545-180 to 545-200 applies.
- (2) An asset whose tax value is worked out under this Subdivision is an *STS depreciating asset*.

## Assets excluded from this Subdivision

### 545-180 Assets used in primary production can be excluded

- (1) You can choose *not* to have the tax value of an asset worked out under this Subdivision if:
- (a) you \*use the asset to carry on a \*primary production business; and
  - (b) apart from this Subdivision, the asset's tax value would be worked out under:
    - (i) Subdivision 72-F (about primary production depreciating assets); or

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 4-5** Small business

**Division 545** STS taxpayers

**Subdivision 545-C** Tax value of depreciating assets held by STS taxpayer

**Section 545-185**

---

1 (ii) Subdivision 72-G (about [capital expenditure of primary  
2 producers and other landholders]).

3 (2) Once you have made the choice for an asset, you cannot change it.

4 (3) An entity that is an individual, or is a partnership in which an  
5 individual is a partner, must make the choice for the later of:

6 (a) the first income year for which the entity is, or last became,  
7 an \*STS taxpayer; or

8 (b) the income year in which the entity first \*uses the asset, or  
9 has it \*installed ready for use, otherwise than for \*private or  
10 domestic purposes.

11 (4) Any other entity must make the choice for the later of:

12 (a) the first income year for which the entity is, or last became,  
13 an \*STS taxpayer; or

14 (b) the income year in which the asset \*starts to decline in tax  
15 value.

16 **545-185 Horticultural plants are excluded**

17 The tax value of a \*horticultural plant (including a grapevine) is not  
18 worked out under this Subdivision.

19 **545-190 Asset let on depreciating asset lease is excluded**

20 The tax value of an asset is not worked out under this Subdivision  
21 if the asset is being let, or is intended to be let, predominantly on a  
22 \*depreciating asset lease.

23 **545-195 Asset in a software development pool or low-value pool is  
24 excluded**

25 The tax value of an asset is not worked out under this Subdivision  
26 if:

27 (a) expenditure on the asset has been allocated to a software  
28 development pool under Subdivision 72-E; or

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

- 1 (b) the asset has been allocated to a low-value pool under that  
2 Subdivision.

3 **545-200 Long life asset that started to decline in tax value before**  
4 **1 July 2001 can be excluded**

- 5 (1) You can choose *not* to have the tax value of an asset worked out  
6 under this Subdivision if:
- 7 (a) the asset \*started to decline in tax value before 1 July 2001;  
8 and  
9 (b) the asset's \*effective life at the start of the first income year  
10 for which you are an \*STS taxpayer is 25 years or more.

11 Note: If you make this choice, the tax value of the asset continues to be  
12 worked out under Division 72.

- 13 (2) You must make that choice for that first income year. Once you  
14 have made the choice for an asset, you cannot change it.

15 **STS depreciating assets *not* allocated to pools**

16 **545-205 Low cost assets**

- 17 (1) At the end of an income year (the **current year**) for which you are  
18 an \*STS taxpayer, the **tax value** of an \*STS depreciating asset you  
19 hold that is also a \*low-cost asset is nil, unless:
- 20 (a) the asset \*started to decline in tax value during an earlier  
21 income year for which you were *not* an STS taxpayer; or  
22 (b) the total of the amounts included during the current year in  
23 the \*second element of the asset's \*cost is \$1,000 or more.

24 Note: If paragraph (1)(a) applies, the asset is allocated to a pool under  
25 subsection 545-220(2).

26 If paragraph (1)(b) applies, the asset is allocated to a pool under  
27 subsection 545-220(4).

28 An asset is *not* allocated to a pool if its tax value is worked out under  
29 this section. See paragraph 545-220(3)(b).

- 30 (2) A **low-cost asset** is a \*depreciating asset that:  
31 (a) has \*started to decline in tax value; and

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 4-5** Small business

**Division 545** STS taxpayers

**Subdivision 545-C** Tax value of depreciating assets held by STS taxpayer

Section 545-210

---

1 (b) whose \*cost was less than \$1,000 at the end of the income  
2 year in which that happened.

3 However, a \*horticultural plant (including a grapevine) cannot be a  
4 **low-cost asset**.

5 *Upward adjustment for expected private use*

6 (3) You have an **upward adjustment** for an income year if:

7 (a) Division 222 (about excluding private items in working out  
8 taxable income) applies to you; and

9 (b) at the end of the income year, the tax value of an asset you  
10 hold is nil because of subsection (1) of this section; and

11 (c) at the end of the income year, it was reasonable to expect that  
12 the asset would have a \*private percentage for its \*effective  
13 life (including any of its effective life that has already  
14 elapsed).

15 (4) The amount of the adjustment equals that percentage of:

16 (a) if the asset \*started to decline in tax value in that income  
17 year—the asset’s \*cost as at the end of the income year; or

18 (b) otherwise—the total of the amounts (if any) included in that  
19 income year in the \*second element of the asset’s \*cost.

20 **545-210 STS depreciating assets that have not yet started to decline**  
21 **in tax value**

22 At the end of an income year for which you are an \*STS taxpayer,  
23 the **tax value** of an \*STS depreciating asset you hold that has not  
24 yet \*started to decline in tax value is the asset’s \*cost at that time.

25 **Pools for STS depreciating assets**

26 **545-215 Creation of STS pools**

27 (1) At the start of the first income year for which you are an \*STS  
28 taxpayer, you start to **hold**:

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.



Section 545-220

---

- 1 (a) a **general STS pool** for \*STS depreciating assets having  
2 \*effective lives of *less than* 25 years; and  
3 (b) a **long life STS pool** for STS depreciating assets having  
4 effective lives of 25 years or more.

- 5 (2) Each of those pools is treated as a \*depreciating asset:  
6 (a) that you continue to **hold**, even after you stop being an \*STS  
7 taxpayer; and  
8 (b) whose tax value is worked out under this Subdivision  
9 (instead of Division 72); and  
10 (c) whose \*private percentage for any period is nil.

11 **545-220 Allocating assets to a pool; effect on the cost of the pool**

- 12 (1) An \*STS depreciating asset that you hold is automatically allocated  
13 to your \*general STS pool or \*long life STS pool (according to the  
14 asset's \*effective life) as provided in this section. When that  
15 happens, this section includes an amount in the \*first element or  
16 \*second element of the \*cost of the pool.

17 Note: For an individual, or a partnership in which an individual is a partner,  
18 sections 545-250 and 545-255 affect how much is included in the cost  
19 of the pool for an asset that is used partly for private or domestic  
20 purposes.

21 *If the asset has already started to decline in tax value when you*  
22 *join (or rejoin) STS*

- 23 (2) The asset is allocated at the *start* of an income year if:  
24 (a) you are an \*STS taxpayer for the income year, but you were  
25 not one for the previous income year; and  
26 (b) at the end of the previous income year, you held the asset and  
27 it had \*started to decline in tax value; and  
28 (c) the asset is not already in your \*general STS pool or \*long  
29 life STS pool.

30 An amount equal to the \*opening tax value of the asset for the  
31 income year is included in the **first element** of the **cost** of the pool  
32 when the asset is allocated.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 4-5** Small business

**Division 545** STS taxpayers

**Subdivision 545-C** Tax value of depreciating assets held by STS taxpayer

Section 545-220

---

1 *If the asset starts to decline in tax value while you are an STS*  
2 *taxpayer*

- 3 (3) The asset is allocated when it \*starts to decline in tax value if:  
4 (a) you are an \*STS taxpayer for the income year in which that  
5 happens; and  
6 (b) the asset is *not* a \*low-cost asset.

7 The asset's \*cost at that time is included at that time in the ***second***  
8 ***element*** of the ***cost*** of the pool.

9 Note: It follows that an asset is not allocated to an STS pool if you are not an  
10 STS taxpayer for the income year in which it starts to decline in value.  
11 If you still hold the asset when you again become an STS taxpayer, it  
12 is allocated under subsection (2).

13 *If the second element of the cost of a low-cost asset increases by*  
14 *\$1,000 or more in an income year*

- 15 (4) If the asset is a \*low-cost asset (except one allocated under  
16 subsection (2)):  
17 (a) it is allocated the first time the total of the amounts included  
18 in the \*second element of the asset's \*cost during an income  
19 year for which you are an \*STS taxpayer is \$1,000 or more;  
20 and  
21 (b) there is included at that time in the ***second element*** of the  
22 ***cost*** of the pool the total of the amounts included in the  
23 \*second element of the asset's \*cost:  
24 (i) during the income year in which it is allocated; and  
25 (ii) before or at that time.

26 *Addition to cost of asset already in pool*

- 27 (5) When an amount becomes included in the \*second element of the  
28 \*cost of the asset after it is allocated, the amount is also included in  
29 the ***second element*** of the ***cost*** of the pool. (This happens even if  
30 you are *not* an \*STS taxpayer for the income year in which that  
31 happens.)

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 545-225

---

1                    *Asset in pool not separately taken into account in working out net*  
2                    *income*

- 3                    (6) If the asset is allocated under this section, its \*closing tax value is  
4                    *not* taken into account under step 3 of the \*net income formula for  
5                    that income year or for a later income year in which you continue  
6                    to hold it, even after you stop being an \*STS taxpayer.

7                    Note 1:      This has the effect that the asset's opening tax value for each later  
8                    income year will be nil: see subsection 6-85(2). This is so even if you  
9                    have left the STS.

10                  Note 2:      This subsection does not affect the opening tax value of an asset for an  
11                  income year when you join or rejoin the STS. It will be the same as  
12                  the asset's closing tax value for the previous year (when you were not  
13                  in the STS): see subsection 6-85(1).

14                  *Asset leaves pool when you cease to hold the asset*

- 15                  (7) An asset stops being in your \*general STS pool or \*long life STS  
16                  pool when you stop holding the asset.

## 17                  **Working out the tax value of an STS pool**

### 18                  **545-225 Tax value of an STS pool**

- 19                  (1) The *tax value*, at the end of an income year, of your \*general STS  
20                  pool or \*long life STS pool is worked out as follows:

21                  *Method statement*

22                  *Step 1.*      Subtract from the pool's \*base value for the income year  
23                  its \*decline in tax value for the income year.

24                  *Step 2.*      Add to the step 1 result:

25                                  (a)      in the case of your \*general STS pool—15%; or

26                                  (b)      in the case of your \*long life STS pool—2.5%;

27                                  of each amount that was included during the income year  
28                                  in the \*second element of the \*cost of the pool.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 4-5** Small business

**Division 545** STS taxpayers

**Subdivision 545-C** Tax value of depreciating assets held by STS taxpayer

Section 545-230

---

Note: This halves the decline in tax value for new assets, and additions to cost, in their first year in the pool.

*Step 3.* Subtract from the step 2 result the \*proceeds of realising each asset that:

- (a) you stopped holding during the income year; and
- (b) was in the pool immediately before you stopped holding it.

Note: The tax value of the pool is nil if its base value, minus the proceeds of realising pool assets, is less than \$1,000. See section 545-240.

- (2) The **tax value** of the pool at the start of an income year is its \*opening tax value for that income year.
- (3) The **tax value** of the pool at a time *other than* the start or end of an income year is worked out under this Subdivision as if that time were the end of the income year in which it occurs.

**545-230 Base value of an STS pool**

The **base value** of your \*general STS pool or \*long life STS pool for an income year is the total of:

- (a) the pool's \*opening tax value for the income year; and
- (b) if you are an \*STS taxpayer for the income year, but you were not one for the previous income year—each amount that subsection 545-220(2) includes at the start of the income year in the \*first element of the pool's \*cost; and
- (c) each amount included during the income year in the \*second element of the pool's \*cost.

**545-235 How to measure the annual decline in tax value of an STS pool**

- (1) The **decline in tax value** of your \*general STS pool for an income year equals 30% of the pool's \*base value for the income year.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

- 1                   (2) The *decline in tax value* of your \*long life STS pool for an income  
2                   year equals 5% of the pool's \*base value for the income year.

3                   **545-240 Closing tax value reduced to nil if otherwise less than \$1,000**

4                   The tax value of your \*general STS pool or \*long life STS pool at  
5                   the end of an income year is nil if the pool's \*base value for the  
6                   income year, minus the \*proceeds of realising each asset that:

- 7                   (a) you stopped holding during the income year; and  
8                   (b) was in the pool immediately before you stopped holding it;  
9                   is less than \$1,000.

10                  Note:           If the total proceeds of realising assets during the income year exceed  
11                                   the base value of the pool, the excess will increase your net income  
12                                   and so be taxable for the income year.

13                  **Private use of assets in STS pools held by individuals (and**  
14                  **partnerships in which they are partners)**

15                  **545-245 Application of sections 545-250 to 545-265**

16                  Sections 545-250 to 545-265 apply to an individual, and to a  
17                  partnership in which an individual is a partner.

18                  **545-250 Effect of private use in year asset allocated to pool**

- 19                  (1) If:  
20                       (a) an asset has a \*private percentage for the income year in  
21                                   which it is allocated to your \*general STS pool or \*long life  
22                                   STS pool; and  
23                       (b) section 545-220 includes an amount in the \*first element or  
24                                   \*second element of the \*cost of the pool in respect of the  
25                                   asset;  
26                  that percentage of the amount is taken *not* to have been so  
27                  included.

28                  Note:           This subsection also affects the amount (if any) by which step 2 of the  
29                                   method statement in subsection 545-225(1) increases the closing tax  
30                                   value of the pool in order to halve the decline in tax value for the asset  
31                                   in its first year in the pool.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 4-5** Small business

**Division 545** STS taxpayers

**Subdivision 545-C** Tax value of depreciating assets held by STS taxpayer

Section 545-255

---

1 *Upward adjustment for private percentage*

- 2 (2) Also, you have for that income year an *upward adjustment* equal  
3 to the amount that subsection (1) treats as not having been included  
4 in the \*cost of the pool.

5 **545-255 Effect of private use on treatment of amount included in**  
6 **second element of pooled asset's cost**

- 7 (1) If an amount (the *cost addition*) becomes included during an  
8 income year in the \*second element of the \*cost of an asset that is  
9 already in your \*general STS pool or \*long life STS pool, this  
10 section may treat a percentage of the cost addition as *not* having  
11 been included under subsection 545-220(5) in the \*cost of the pool.

12 Note: This section also affects the amount by which step 2 of the method  
13 statement in subsection 545-225(1) increases the closing tax value of  
14 the pool in order to halve the decline in tax value for the cost addition  
15 in its first year in the pool.

- 16 (2) It does so if:  
17 (a) subsection 545-250(1) treats a percentage of an amount in  
18 respect of the asset as not having been included in the \*cost  
19 of the pool; or  
20 (b) an adjustment has had to be made for the asset under section  
21 545-265 (because its private percentage changes by more  
22 than 10%) for at least one earlier income year since the asset  
23 was allocated to the pool.
- 24 (3) The percentage of the cost addition that is taken *not* to have been  
25 included under subsection 545-220(5) in the \*cost of the pool is the  
26 same as:  
27 (a) the percentage referred to in paragraph (2)(a), unless  
28 paragraph (2)(b) applies; or  
29 (b) if paragraph (2)(b) applies—the asset's \*private percentage  
30 for the income year for which the last such adjustment had to  
31 be made.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

*Upward adjustment for private percentage*

- (4) Also, you have for the income year referred to in subsection (1) an ***upward adjustment*** equal to the amount that subsection (3) treats as *not* having been included under subsection 545-220(5) in the \*cost of the pool.

**545-260 Combined effect of private percentage, and proceeds of realising an asset, on closing tax value of an STS pool**

- (1) In applying:
- (a) step 3 of the method statement in subsection 545-225(1); or
  - (b) section 545-240;
- to work out the tax value of your \*general STS pool or \*long life STS pool, a percentage of your \*proceeds of realising an asset is disregarded if:
- (c) subsection 545-250(1) prevented a percentage of an amount in respect of the asset from being included in the \*cost of the pool; or
  - (d) an adjustment has had to be made for the asset under section 545-265 (because its private percentage changes by more than 10%) since it was allocated to the pool.
- (2) If paragraph (1)(c) applies but not paragraph (1)(d), the percentage of the proceeds to be disregarded is the same as the percentage referred to in paragraph (1)(c).
- (3) If paragraph (1)(d) applies, the percentage of the proceeds to be disregarded is the average of the percentage applicable to the asset, under the table below, for each income year from (and including) the income year in which the asset was allocated to the pool, to (and including):
- (a) if the income year in which you stop holding the asset is at least 3 income years after the one in which the asset was allocated to your \*general STS pool—the third income year after the one in which it was allocated; or

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Part 4-5 Small business

Division 545 STS taxpayers

Subdivision 545-C Tax value of depreciating assets held by STS taxpayer

Section 545-265

---

- 1 (b) if the income year in which you stop holding the asset is at  
2 least 20 income years after the one in which the asset was  
3 allocated to your \*long life STS pool—the 20th income year  
4 after the one in which it was allocated; or  
5 (c) otherwise—the one in which you stopped holding the asset.  
6

---

| Percentage applicable to an asset for an income year |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| Item   | For this income year:   | The percentage applicable to the asset is:   |
| 1  | The income year in which the asset was allocated to the pool, if subsection 545-250(1) prevented a percentage of an amount in respect of the asset from being included in the *cost of the pool | That percentage  |
| 2  | The income year in which the asset was allocated to the pool, if item 1 does not apply  | 0%   |
| 3  | An income year for which an adjustment has had to be made for the asset under section 545-265 since it was allocated to the pool  | The asset's *private percentage for the income year                                  |
| 4  | Any other income year   | The percentage applicable to the asset under this table for the previous income year |

---

- 7 (4) In either case, you have a **downward adjustment** for the income  
8 year equal to the amount to be disregarded under subsection (2) or  
9 (3).

10 **545-265 Base value of STS pool is adjusted if asset's private**  
11 **percentage changes by more than 10%**

- 12 (1) The \*base value of your \*general STS pool or \*long life STS pool  
13 for an income year is adjusted for each asset in the pool:  
14 (a) that was allocated to the pool in an earlier income year; and  
15 (b) whose \*private percentage (the **new percentage**) for the  
16 income year differs by more than 10 percentage points from  
17 the percentage (the **old percentage**) set out in the table;

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---



Section 545-265

but not for any other asset.

---

**Old percentage for asset in an STS pool**

---

| Item | In this case:   | The <i>old percentage</i> is:   |
|------|---|---|
| 1    | Subsection 545-250(1) prevented a percentage of an amount in respect of the asset from being included in the *cost of the pool, and item 2 does not apply | That percentage   |
| 2    | An adjustment has had to be made for the asset under this section for at least one income year since the asset was allocated to the pool                  | The asset's *private percentage for the income year for which the last such adjustment had to be made |
| 3    | Any other case  | 0%  |

(2) However, an adjustment must *not* be made under this section for an asset if the income year is:

- (a) at least 3 income years after the one in which the asset was allocated to your \*general STS pool; or
  - (b) at least 20 income years after the one in which the asset was allocated to your \*long life STS pool;
- as appropriate.

(3) The adjustment for an asset is worked out using the formula:

$$NTV \times \left[ \frac{\text{Old percentage} - \text{New percentage}}{100\% - \text{Old percentage}} \right]$$

where:

*NTV* means the amount that would have been the \*opening tax value of the pool for the income year if the asset had been the only asset ever allocated to the pool.

Example:

*Effect of increase in private percentage*

(4) If the result of the formula is a negative amount:

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Part 4-5** Small business

**Division 545** STS taxpayers

**Subdivision 545-D** Trading stock for STS taxpayers

Section 545-270

---

- 1 (a) the \*base value of the pool is reduced by that amount  
2 (expressed as a positive amount); and  
3 (b) you also have an *upward adjustment* for the income year  
4 equal to that amount (expressed as a positive amount).

5 *Effect of decrease in private percentage*

- 6 (5) If the result of the formula is a positive amount:  
7 (a) the \*base value of the pool is increased by that amount; and  
8 (b) you also have a *downward adjustment* for the income year  
9 equal to that amount.

10 **Personal services income**

11 **545-270 Interaction with Part 4-10 (about personal services income)**

12 **Subdivision 545-D—Trading stock for STS taxpayers**

13 **545-285 Closing tax value of your trading stock equals opening tax**  
14 **value if difference would otherwise be \$5,000 or less**

- 15 (1) The *tax value*, at the end of an income year for which you are an  
16 \*STS taxpayer, of an item of \*trading stock you hold is worked out  
17 under subsection (2) if the difference between these totals is \$5,000  
18 or less:  
19 (a) the total of the \*opening tax value of each item of trading  
20 stock you held at the start of the income year; and  
21 (b) the total you reasonably estimate of what would be, apart  
22 from this section, the tax value at the end of the income year  
23 of each item of trading stock you hold at the end of the  
24 income year.

25 Note: In applying paragraph (1)(b) special valuation rules may be used, for  
26 example, about obsolete stock, natural increase of livestock, or horse  
27 breeding stock.

- 28 (2) The *tax value* of the item at the end of the income year is worked  
29 out on the basis that:

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 545-360

---

- 1                   • the total of the tax value at the end of the income year of each  
2                   item of trading stock you hold at the end of the income year;  
3                   is equal to:
- 4                   • the total of the opening tax value of each item of trading  
5                   stock you held at the start of the income year;  
6                   and on the basis of the item's \*cost at the end of the income year as  
7                   a proportion of the total of the cost at that time of each item of  
8                   trading stock you hold at that time.

9                   *Exception: choice to account for trading stock*

- 10                  (3) However, you can choose not to have this section apply to you for  
11                  an income year.

12                  Note:        If you make this choice, you will have to do a stocktake and account  
13                  for the change in the value of all your trading stock: see  
14                  Subdivision 70-C.

15                  **Subdivision 545-E—Entities eligible to be STS taxpayers**

16                  **Guide to Subdivision 545-E**

17                  **545-360 What this Subdivision is about**

18                                   This Subdivision explains that you can choose to be an STS  
19                                   taxpayer only if you are carrying on a business. In addition, you  
20                                   (together with any others who can be expected to act in concert  
21                                   with you in your business) must have:

- 22                                   • an average annual business turnover of less than \$1m; and  
23                                   • depreciating assets whose total closing tax value is below  
24                                   \$3m.

25                                   You normally work out your average turnover using any 3 of the  
26                                   last 4 years, but there are special rules for some other cases.

27                  **Table of sections**

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 4-5** Small business

**Division 545** STS taxpayers

**Subdivision 545-E** Entities eligible to be STS taxpayers

Section 545-365

---

1                   **Operative provisions**

- 2                   545-365 Eligibility to be an STS taxpayer  
3                   545-370 Meaning of STS average turnover  
4                   545-375 Meaning of STS group turnover  
5                   545-380 Grouped entities

6                   *[This is the end of the Guide.]*

7                   **Operative provisions**

8                   **545-365 Eligibility to be an STS taxpayer**

- 9                   (1) You are eligible to be an \*STS taxpayer for an income year if:  
10                   (a) you carry on a \*business in that year; and  
11                   (b) your \*STS average turnover for that year is less than  
12                       \$1,000,000 (ignoring any \*input tax credits to which you are  
13                       entitled and \*decreasing adjustments that you have); and  
14                   (c) the sum of the \*closing tax values of the \*depreciating assets  
15                       that:  
16                       (i) are covered by paragraph 545-175(1)(a), (b) or (c)  
17                       (abou the kinds of assets that can be STS depreciating  
18                       assets); and  
19                       (ii) you, and entities (the *grouped entities*) whose value of  
20                       business supplies is grouped with yours in accordance  
21                       with section 545-380, held at the end of that year;  
22                       is less than \$3,000,000.

23                   Note:        If you are eligible to be an STS taxpayer, you can choose to become  
24                             one: see section 545-435.

- 25                   (2) In working out whether paragraph (1)(c) applies to you, use the  
26                       \*closing tax value of a \*general STS pool, \*long life STS pool or  
27                       low-value pool instead of the closing tax values of the  
28                       \*depreciating assets allocated to the pool.
- 29                   (3) This Subdivision applies to you as if you carried on a \*business in  
30                       an income year if:

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

- 1 (a) in that year you were winding up a business you previously  
2 carried on; and  
3 (b) you were an \*STS taxpayer for the income year in which you  
4 stopped carrying on that business.

5 **545-370 Meaning of STS average turnover**

- 6 (1) Your *STS average turnover* for an income year (the *present year*)  
7 is:

8 
$$\frac{\text{Sum of relevant STS group turnovers}}{\text{Number of averaging years}}$$

9 where:

10 *number of averaging years* is:

- 11 (a) 3; or  
12 (b) the number of years you take into account under  
13 paragraph (b) of the definition of *sum of relevant STS group*  
14 *turnovers*.

15 *sum of relevant STS group turnovers* is:

- 16 (a) the sum of your \*STS group turnovers for any 3 of the  
17 previous 4 income years; or  
18 (b) if you did not carry on a \*business in each of those last 4  
19 years—the sum of your STS group turnovers for each of  
20 those years in which you carried on a business.

- 21 (2) For the purpose of working out your \*STS average turnover under  
22 subsection (1) where you or a grouped entity carried on a \*business  
23 for part only of one or more of those years, use a reasonable  
24 estimate of what your \*STS group turnover would have been for  
25 that year or those years if you and the grouped entity had carried  
26 on a business throughout those years.
- 27 (3) You work out your *STS average turnover* for an income year (also  
28 the *present year*) in this way if you are not eligible to be an \*STS  
29 taxpayer for that year using subsection (1):

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 4-5** Small business

**Division 545** STS taxpayers

**Subdivision 545-E** Entities eligible to be STS taxpayers

**Section 545-375**

---

- 1 (a) work out your \*STS group turnover for the present year or a  
2 reasonable estimate of it and a reasonable estimate of it for  
3 each of the 2 following income years (ignoring any of those  
4 years if you do not expect to be carrying on a \*business at  
5 any time in that year); and  
6 (b) work out the average of your \*STS group turnovers for those  
7 years.

- 8 (4) For the purpose of working out your \*STS average turnover under  
9 subsection (3) where you or a grouped entity carried on a \*business  
10 for part only of the present year, use a reasonable estimate of what  
11 your \*STS group turnover would have been for that year if you and  
12 the grouped entity had carried on a business throughout that year.

13 Example: Kevin starts his locksmith business on 1 January in income year 1. He  
14 decides that he would like to enter the STS. He works out his STS  
15 average turnover for the income year as \$420,000, calculated as  
16 follows:

- 17 • Kevin's estimated turnover for the period 1 January to  
18 30 June in that income year is \$200,000; and  
19 • he estimates that, if he had been in business for the period  
20 1 July to 31 December in that income year, his turnover  
21 would have been \$190,000, making a total of \$390,000 for  
22 the year; and  
23 • his estimated turnover for income year 2 is \$420,000, and the  
24 estimate for income year 3 is \$450,000.

25 The total STS turnover for the 3 years is \$1,260,000, and the average  
26 for those years is \$420,000. The value of Kevin's depreciating assets  
27 is \$120,000. He is therefore eligible to be an STS taxpayer.

28 **545-375 Meaning of STS group turnover**

- 29 (1) Your *STS group turnover* for an income year is the sum of:  
30 (a) the \*value of the business supplies you made in the income  
31 year; and  
32 (b) the value of the business supplies made in the income year by  
33 grouped entities while they were grouped with you;  
34 reduced by:

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 545-380

---

- 1 (c) the value of the business supplies you made in the income  
2 year to entities grouped with you while they were grouped  
3 with you; and  
4 (d) the value of the business supplies entities grouped with you  
5 made in the income year to you while you were grouped with  
6 them; and  
7 (e) the value of the business supplies another entity made in the  
8 income year to a third entity while the other entity and the  
9 third entity were grouped with you.

10 (2) To the extent that the \*taxable supplies an entity makes in an  
11 income year include \*gambling supplies, use an amount equal to 11  
12 times the entity's \*global GST amount for those supplies rather  
13 than the \*value of the business supplies in working out the entity's  
14 \*STS group turnover.

- 15 (3) In working out the \*value of the business supplies made by an  
16 entity, disregard:  
17 (a) any \*supply made to the extent that the consideration for the  
18 supply is a payment or a supply by an insurer in settlement of  
19 a claim under an insurance policy; and  
20 (b) to the extent that a supply is constituted by a loan—any  
21 repayment of principal, and any obligation to repay principal.

22 (4) The regulations may provide that \*STS group turnover is to be  
23 calculated in a different way, but only so that it would be less than  
24 the amount worked out under this section.

25 **545-380 Grouped entities**

- 26 (1) The \*value of the business supplies made in an income year by an  
27 entity is grouped with another entity's if:  
28 (a) either entity controls the other entity in the way described in  
29 this section; or  
30 (b) both entities are controlled in that way by the same third  
31 entity; or  
32 (c) the entities are \*STS affiliates of each other.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 4-5** Small business

**Division 545** STS taxpayers

**Subdivision 545-E** Entities eligible to be STS taxpayers

**Section 545-380**

---

- 1 (2) This section applies to an entity that directly controls a second  
2 entity as if the first entity also controlled any other entity that is  
3 directly, or indirectly by any other application or applications of  
4 this section, controlled by the second entity.

5 *Individuals, companies and fixed trusts*

- 6 (3) An entity controls another entity if the first entity, its \*STS  
7 affiliates or the first entity together with its STS affiliates:  
8 (a) legally or beneficially own, or have the right to acquire the  
9 legal or beneficial ownership of, interests in the other entity  
10 that carry between them the right to receive at least 40% of  
11 any distribution of income or capital by the other entity; or  
12 (b) if the other entity is a company—legally or beneficially own,  
13 or have the right to acquire the legal or beneficial ownership  
14 of, interests in the company that carry between them the right  
15 to exercise, or control the exercise of, at least 40% of the  
16 voting power in the company.

17 *Non-fixed trusts*

- 18 (4) An entity controls a trust that is not a \*fixed trust if:  
19 (a) the trustee has made a distribution, in any of the last 4  
20 income years (except the present year) of \$100,000 or more  
21 to the entity, its \*STS affiliates or the entity together with its  
22 STS affiliates; or  
23 (b) the entity, its \*STS affiliates or the entity together with its  
24 STS affiliates:  
25 (i) have the power, directly or indirectly, to obtain the  
26 beneficial enjoyment of any of the capital or income of  
27 the trust; or  
28 (ii) are capable of gaining that enjoyment under a \*scheme;  
29 or  
30 (c) a trustee of the trust is accustomed or under an obligation  
31 (whether formal or informal), or might reasonably be  
32 expected, to act in accordance with the directions,

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---



1                   instructions or wishes of the entity, its STS affiliates or the  
2                   entity together with its STS affiliates.

3                   *Partnerships*

4                   (5) An entity controls a partnership if the entity, its \*STS affiliates or  
5                   the entity together with its STS affiliates have the right to at least  
6                   40% of the partnership net income, or have at least a 40% interest  
7                   in assets used in the partnership \*business (except assets that are  
8                   leased to the partnership).

9                   (6) A partnership (the *first entity*) controls another entity if a partner in  
10                  the first entity, or 2 or more partners in the first entity, have the  
11                  right to receive at least 40% of the partnership net income, or have  
12                  at least a 40% interest in assets used in the partnership \*business,  
13                  and:

14                  (a) if the other entity is a company—the same partner, or the  
15                  same 2 or more partners, have the right to receive at least  
16                  40% of any distribution of income or capital by the other  
17                  entity, or to exercise, or to control the exercise of, at least  
18                  40% of the voting power in the company; or

19                  (b) if the other entity is a \*fixed trust—the same partner, or the  
20                  same 2 or more partners, have the right to receive at least  
21                  40% of any distribution of income or capital by the other  
22                  entity; or

23                  (c) if the other entity is a trust that is not a fixed trust—a  
24                  condition in a paragraph of subsection (4) is satisfied for the  
25                  same partner, or the same 2 or more partners in relation to the  
26                  trust; or

27                  (d) if the other entity is a partnership—the same partner, or the  
28                  same 2 or more partners, have the right to receive at least  
29                  40% of the partnership net income, or have at least a 40%  
30                  interest in assets used in the partnership business, of the other  
31                  entity.

32                  (7) If the control percentage mentioned in this section is at least 40%,  
33                  but less than 50%, then the Commissioner may determine that the  
34                  first entity does not control the other entity if the Commissioner is

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

**Part 4-5** Small business

**Division 545** STS taxpayers

**Subdivision 545-F** Entering and leaving the STS

Section 545-430

---

1 satisfied, or thinks it reasonable to assume, that the other entity is  
2 controlled by an entity other than, or by entities that do not include,  
3 the first entity or any of its \*STS affiliates.

4 (8) An entity is an *STS affiliate* of yours if the entity acts, or could  
5 reasonably be expected to act, in accordance with your directions  
6 or wishes, or in concert with you, in relation to the affairs of the  
7 entity's \*business.

8 (9) Another partner in a partnership in which you are a partner is not  
9 your *STS affiliate* only because the partner acts, or could  
10 reasonably be expected to act, in concert with you in relation to the  
11 affairs of the partnership.

12 **Subdivision 545-F—Entering and leaving the STS**

13 **Guide to Subdivision 545-F**

14 **545-430 What this Subdivision is about**

15 Eligible taxpayers have a choice as to whether to enter the STS.

16 The rules for entering and leaving the STS are set out in this  
17 Subdivision.

18 **Table of sections**

19 **Operative provisions**

20 545-435 Entering the STS

21 545-440 Leaving the STS

22 *[This is the end of the Guide.]*

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1 **Operative provisions**

2 **545-435 Entering the STS**

3 You are an *STS taxpayer* for an income year if:

- 4 (a) you are eligible to be an \*STS taxpayer for that year (see  
5 Subdivision 545-E); and  
6 (b) you notify the Commissioner, in the \*approved form, of your  
7 choice to become such a taxpayer for that year.

8 **545-440 Leaving the STS**

- 9 (1) You continue to be an *STS taxpayer* for each later income year  
10 unless:  
11 (a) you notify the Commissioner, in the \*approved form, of your  
12 choice to stop being an STS taxpayer; or  
13 (b) you are not eligible to be an STS taxpayer for that later year  
14 (see Subdivision 545-E).
- 15 (2) If you are not eligible to be an STS taxpayer for that later year, you  
16 must notify the Commissioner, in the \*approved form, of that fact.

17 *Restriction on re-entry*

- 18 (3) If you *choose* to stop being an \*STS taxpayer, you cannot again  
19 become an STS taxpayer until at least 5 years after the income year  
20 that you left the STS.

21 Note: If you stop being an STS taxpayer because of increased turnover or  
22 because of the value of your depreciating assets, you can become an  
23 STS taxpayer for an income year again as soon as you are eligible.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section

---

1 **Division 550—Investment assets: small business relief**

2

3 **Part 4-10—Personal services income**

4

5 **Part 4-15—Primary producers**

6 **Part 4-20—Insurance**

7 **Part 4-25—Superannuation**

8 **Part 4-30—Financial arrangements**

9 **Part 4-35—Leasing**

10 **Part 4-40—Drought investment allowance**

11 **Part 4-45—Other rules for particular industries**  
12 **and occupations**

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

|    |  |
|----|--|
| 1  |  |
| 2  | <b>Chapter 5—International aspects of income</b>     |
| 3  | <b>tax</b>   |
| 4  | <b>Part 5-1—Overview of Chapter</b>                  |
| 5  | <b>Part 5-5—General</b>                              |
| 6  | <b>Part 5-10—Dividend, interest and royalty</b>      |
| 7  | <b>withholding</b>                                   |
| 8  | <b>Part 5-15—Controlled foreign companies (CFCs)</b> |
| 9  | <b>Part 5-20—Foreign investment funds (FIFs)</b>     |
| 10 | <b>Part 5-25—Foreign tax credits</b>                 |
| 11 | <b>Part 5-30—Miscellaneous</b>                       |

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1

2

## **Chapter 6—The Dictionary**

3

### **Part 6-1—Overview of Chapter**

4

#### **Division 900—Overview**

5

### **Part 6-5—Concepts and topics**

6

#### **Division 902—Rules for interpreting this Act**

7

#### **Division 905—General**

8

9

#### **905-150 Guides, and their role in interpreting this Act**

10

(1) A *Guide* consists of:

11

(a) sections under a heading indicating that what follows is a Guide to a particular Subdivision, Division etc.; or

12

13

(b) a Subdivision, Division or Part that is identified as a Guide by a provision in the Subdivision, Division or Part.

14

15

(2) Guides form part of this Act, but they are kept separate from the operative provisions. In interpreting an operative provision, a Guide may only be considered:

16

17

18

(a) in determining the purpose or object underlying the provision; or

19

20

(b) to confirm that the provision's meaning is the ordinary meaning conveyed by its text, taking into account its context in the Act and the purpose or object underlying the provision; or

21

22

23

24

(c) in determining the provision's meaning if the provision is ambiguous or obscure; or

25

26

(d) in determining the provision's meaning if the ordinary meaning conveyed by its text, taking into account its context

27

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

1 in the Act and the purpose or object underlying the provision,  
2 leads to a result that is manifestly absurd or is unreasonable.

3 **Division 960—Non-cash benefits**  
4

5 **960-50 Non-cash benefits**

- 6 (1) The table sets out what is a *non-cash benefit* that an entity *gives* to  
7 another entity, and that the other entity *gets* from the first entity.  
8

| <b>Non-cash benefits</b> |   |  |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| <b>Item</b>              | <b>In this case:</b>  | <b>The <i>non-cash benefit</i> is:</b> |
| 1                        | The first entity provides to the other entity an asset or services in any form except money   | the asset or services                  |
| 2                        | The first entity starts to have a liability to the other entity   | the liability                          |
| 3                        | There is an *increase in a liability that the first entity has to the other entity  | the increase                           |
| 4                        | A liability that the other entity has to the first entity *decreases or ends (otherwise than by the other entity providing economic benefits pursuant to the liability) | the decrease or ending                 |

9 *Constructive giving and getting of non-cash benefits*

- 10 (2) If a \*non-cash benefit is applied or dealt with on behalf of an  
11 entity, or as an entity directs, the benefit is taken to be *given* to the  
12 entity, and the entity is taken to *get* the benefit. (This does not  
13 affect the treatment of another entity to which the benefit is given,  
14 or that gets the benefit, as mentioned in subsection (1).)

15 *Work is continuing on how to analyse correctly tri-partite non-cash*  
16 *transactions, including the kind of case that subsection (2) contemplates.*  
17 *The main issue is to ensure that economic benefits are not double counted*  
18 *either by taxing the same amount twice or allowing a loss twice.*

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 975-10

---

1

2

**Division 974—Debt and equity interests**

3

**Division 975—Certain and uncertain obligations**

4

5

**Table of sections**

6

975-10 What is a *certain obligation* and an *uncertain obligation*

7

975-15 When a certain obligation is of *certain amount* or *uncertain amount*

8

975-25 How to determine whether or not something is contingent under this

9

Division

10

**975-10 What is a *certain obligation* and an *uncertain obligation***

11

(1) An obligation to provide future economic benefits is a ***certain obligation*** if, and only if, the requirement to fulfil the obligation is *not* contingent (as determined under section 975-25). Otherwise, it is an ***uncertain obligation***.

12

13

14

15

(2) To avoid doubt, the obligation is an ***uncertain obligation*** if the matter of whether any future economic benefits at all are to be provided under the obligation *is* contingent (as determined under section 975-25).

16

17

18

19

**975-15 When a certain obligation is of *certain amount* or *uncertain amount***

20

21

(1) A <sup>\*</sup>certain obligation is of ***certain amount*** if, and only if, the extent of the future economic benefits to be provided is also *not* contingent (as determined under section 975-25). Otherwise, it is of ***uncertain amount***.

22

23

24

25

(2) The rest of this Act (outside this Division) applies to a <sup>\*</sup>certain obligation that is of <sup>\*</sup>uncertain amount on the basis that, at a particular time, the extent of the future economic benefits to be provided is determined by what is a reasonable estimate as at that time.

26

27

28

29

---

<sup>\*</sup>To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---



1 **975-25 How to determine whether or not something is contingent**  
2 **under this Division**

- 3 (1) For the purposes of this Division, whether a matter relating to an  
4 obligation is contingent or not is to be determined:
- 5 (a) according to whether, in substance or effect, that matter is  
6 contingent on any event, condition or situation (including the  
7 economic performance of the entity having the obligation),  
8 other than the ability or willingness of that entity to meet the  
9 obligation; and
  - 10 (b) having regard to:
    - 11 (i) the artificiality, or the contrived nature, of any  
12 contingency on which the matter depends; and
    - 13 (ii) the pricing, terms and conditions of any \*scheme  
14 relating to the obligation; and
    - 15 (iii) anything else that is relevant.

16 Note: The artificiality, or the contrived nature, of a contingency would tend  
17 to indicate that, in substance or effect, the matter is not contingent as  
18 mentioned in paragraph (a).

- 19 (2) The matter can be contingent as mentioned in paragraph (1)(a)  
20 even if the entity having the obligation will suffer some detrimental  
21 practical or commercial consequences if it does not fulfil the  
22 obligation.

23 Example A contingent obligation to make payments in respect of an income  
24 security issued by an approved deposit-taking institution (ADI) is not  
25 non-contingent merely because of the detrimental effect non-payment  
26 would have on the ADI's business.

27 **Division 976—Concepts about companies**

28 **Division 977—Concepts about trusts**

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

1

2

## Part 6-10—Dictionary definitions

3

4

### Division 995—Definitions

5

#### 995-1 Definitions

6

(1) In this Act, except so far as the contrary intention appears:

7

#### **A**

8

***amount*** includes a nil amount.

9

Note: ***Amount*** and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

10

***arrangement*** means any arrangement, agreement, understanding, promise or undertaking, whether express or implied, and whether or not enforceable (or intended to be enforceable) by legal proceedings.

11

12

13

14

***artwork*** means:

15

(a) a painting, sculpture, drawing, engraving or photograph; or

16

(b) a reproduction of such a thing; or

17

(c) property of a similar description or use.

18

***assessment*** means [to be defined based on the meaning in subsection 6(1) of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*].

19

20

Note: ***Assessment*** and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

21

***asset*** has the meaning given by section 10-15.

22

Note: ***Asset*** and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

23

***associate*** means [to be defined based on the meaning in section 318 of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*].

24

25

***Australian resident*** means [to be defined based on the meaning in the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*].

26

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

1 ***authorised deposit-taking institution*** means a body corporate that  
2 is an ADI (authorised deposit-taking institution) for the purposes of  
3 the *Banking Act 1959*.

4 Note: This includes banks, building societies and credit unions.

5 **B**

6 ***base value:***

- 7 (a) ***base value*** of a \*depreciating asset has the meaning given by  
8 subsection 72-35(2); and  
9 (b) ***base value*** of a \*depreciating liability has the meaning given  
10 by subsection 72-50(2); and  
11 (c) ***base value*** of a \*general STS pool or \*long life STS pool has  
12 the meaning given by section 545-230.

13 ***business*** includes any profession, trade, employment, vocation or  
14 calling, but does not include occupation as an employee.

15 **C**

16 ***carry forward investment asset loss*** has the meaning given by  
17 section 100-75.

18 ***carry forward investment asset loss from high-cost private-use***  
19 ***collectables*** has the meaning given by section 234-55.

20 ***certain amount***, in relation to a \*certain obligation, has the  
21 meaning given by section 975-15.

22 ***certain obligation*** has the meaning given by section 975-10.

23 ***closing tax value*** of an asset or liability for an income year has the  
24 meaning given by section 6-80.

25 ***collectable*** has the meaning given by section 234-15.

26 ***collectable expense*** has the meaning given by section 234-30.

27 ***Commissioner*** means the Commissioner of Taxation.

28 Note: ***Commissioner*** and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this  
29 Act.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 995-1

---

1 ***Commonwealth law*** means a law of the Commonwealth.

2 ***company*** means:

3 (a) a body corporate; or

4 (b) any other unincorporated association or body of persons;

5 but does not include a \*partnership.

6 Note 1: A limited partnership is treated as a company not as a partnership. See  
7 Division 352 [equivalent of Division 5A of Part III of the *Income Tax*  
8 *Assessment Act 1936*].

9 Note 2: ***Company*** and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

10 ***cost*** of an asset has the meaning given by sections 14-20 to 14-35  
11 and 26-20.

12 ***cost of extinguishing*** a liability has the meaning given by sections  
13 14-90 and 26-90.

14 ***cost base*** of an \*investment asset means the cost base of the asset  
15 as a CGT asset, worked out under Subdivision 110-A of the  
16 *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*.

17 **D**

18 ***datacasting transmitter licence*** has the meaning given by section 5  
19 of the *Radiocommunications Act 1992*.

20 ***deceased estate*** means any trust for the administration of the estate  
21 of a deceased person.

22 ***decline in tax value***:

23 (a) ***decline in tax value*** of a \*depreciating asset has the meaning  
24 given by sections 72-40 and 72-65 to 72-75; and

25 (b) ***decline in tax value*** of a \*depreciating liability has the  
26 meaning given by section 72-55; and

27 (c) ***decline in tax value*** of a \*general STS pool or \*long life STS  
28 pool has the meaning given by section 545-235.

29 ***decrease***: a liability ***decreases*** as set out in section 12-15.

30 ***depreciating asset*** has the meaning given by section 72-30.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 995-1

---

1 *depreciating liability* has the meaning given by section 72-45.

2 *diminishing value method* has the meaning given by section 72-  
3 70.

4 *discountable gain* has the meaning given by Subdivision 100-E.

5 *discount percentage* for an amount of a \*discountable gain has the  
6 meaning given by section 100-80.

7 *downward adjustment* for an income year has the meaning given  
8 by the provisions of this Act that create downward adjustments for  
9 the income year.

10 Note: For a list of those provisions, see Division 95. A downward  
11 adjustment reduces your taxable income.

12 *due and payable*: an amount is *due and payable* if the time for  
13 payment of the amount has arrived.

14 **E**

15 *effective life*: the *effective life* of a \*depreciating asset or  
16 \*depreciating liability means the effective life of the asset or  
17 liability, worked out under Subdivision 72-C, and expressed in  
18 years (including a fraction of a year, if necessary).

19 *entity* means [to be defined based on the meaning in section 960-  
20 100 of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*].

21 **F**

22 *financial asset* has the meaning given by section 76-10.

23 *financial liability* has the meaning given by section 76-110.

24 *financial year* means a period of 12 months beginning on 1 July.

25 *first element*:

26 (a) *first element* of the \*cost of an asset has the meaning given  
27 by section 14-25; and

28 (b) *first element* of the \*proceeds of incurring a liability has the  
29 meaning given by section 14-80.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 995-1

---

1 ***foreign law*** means a law of a foreign country.

2 Note: ***Foreign country*** is defined in paragraph 22(1)(f) of the *Acts*  
3 *Interpretation Act 1901*.

4 ***foreign resident*** means an entity that is not an Australian resident.

5 Note: ***Foreign resident*** and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this  
6 Act.

7 **G**

8 ***gain reduction amount*** for an asset has the meaning given by the  
9 provisions of this Act that create gain reduction amounts for the  
10 asset.

11 Note: To find those provisions, see Division 101. When you cease to hold  
12 the asset, the gain reduction amount may give rise to a downward  
13 adjustment under item 1 or 2 of the table in section 101-10.

14 ***get*** a \*non-cash benefit has the meaning given by section 960-50.

15 ***general STS pool*** has the meaning given by section 545-215.

16 ***give*** a \*non-cash benefit has the meaning given by section 960-50.

17 ***Guide*** has the meaning given by section 905-150.

18 **H**

19 ***has***: see ***have***.

20 Note: ***Have*** and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

21 ***have*** a liability has the meaning given by sections 12-20, 24-110  
22 and 24-200.

23 Note: ***Have*** and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

24 ***held***: see ***hold***.

25 Note: ***Hold*** and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

26 ***high-cost private-use collectable*** has the meaning given by section  
27 234-20.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 995-1

---

1 **hold** an asset has the meaning given by sections 10-20, 24-10, 24-  
2 100 and 545-215.

3 Note: **Hold** and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

4 **I**  
5 **income tax** means income tax imposed by any of these:

- 6 (a) the *Income Tax Act 1986*;  
7 (b) the *Income Tax (Diverted Income) Act 1981*;  
8 (c) the *Income Tax (Former Complying Superannuation Funds)*  
9 *Act 1994*;  
10 (d) the *Income Tax (Former Non-resident Superannuation*  
11 *Funds) Act 1994*;  
12 (e) the *Income Tax (Fund Contributions) Act 1989*.

13 Note: **Income tax** and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

**income year**: the basic meaning is given by subsection 4-10(2).  
Some provisions refer to a particular income year. (They may  
describe it in different ways: for example, as the income year  
ending on 30 June 2001, or the 2000-01 income year.) For an  
entity that adopts an accounting period in place of the particular  
income year, the reference includes that accounting period.

Note: The Commissioner can allow you to adopt an accounting period  
ending on a day other than 30 June. See [equivalent of section 18 of  
the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*].

14 Note: **Income year** and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

15 **increase**: a liability **increases** as set out in section 12-15.

16 **individual** means a natural person.

17 Note: **Individual** and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

18 **in-house software** is computer software, or a right to use computer  
19 software, that:

- 20 (a) you acquire, develop or have another entity develop; and  
21 (b) that is mainly for you to use in performing the functions for  
22 which the software was developed.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 995-1

---

1           ***installed ready for use***: a \*depreciating asset is ***installed ready for***  
2           ***use*** if, and only if:

- 3           (a) it is a tangible asset and is installed ready for \*use and held in  
4           reserve; or  
5           (b) it is a co-ownership interest in a tangible asset, and the  
6           tangible asset is installed ready for use and held in reserve.

7           ***intellectual property***: an item of ***intellectual property*** consists of  
8           the rights (including equitable rights) that an entity has under a  
9           \*Commonwealth law as:

- 10           (a) the patentee, or a licensee, of a patent; or  
11           (b) the owner, or a licensee, of a registered design; or  
12           (c) the owner, or a licensee, of a copyright;  
13           or of equivalent rights under a \*foreign law.

14           ***interest*** in a \*collectable has the meaning given by section 234-15.

15           ***investment asset*** has the meaning given by section 78-10.

16           ***investment asset event*** has the meaning given by section 100-25.

17           ***investment asset gain*** has the meaning given by section 100-45.

18           ***investment asset loss*** has the meaning given by sections 100-45  
19           and 234-70.

20           ***IRU*** is an indefeasible right to use an international  
21           telecommunications submarine cable system.

22           **L**

23           ***land*** has a meaning affected by:

- 24           (a) paragraph 22(1)(c) of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*  
25           (which extends the meaning to include, for example, interests  
26           in land); and  
27           (b) section 22-20 of this Act (which treats fixtures and  
28           improvements as separate from land).

29           ***liability*** has the meaning given by section 12-15.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---



Section 995-1

---

1 Note: **Liability** and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

2 **liable**: to avoid doubt, **liable** is another part of speech or  
3 grammatical form of \*liability, and so has a corresponding  
4 meaning.

5 Note 1: This clarifies the application of section 18A of the *Acts Interpretation*  
6 *Act 1901*, which gives a corresponding meaning to other parts of  
7 speech and grammatical forms of a word that is given a particular  
8 meaning by an Act.

9 Note 2: **Liability** and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

10 **listed zero tax value asset** has the meaning given by section 68-10.

11 **listed zero tax value liability** has the meaning given by section 68-  
12 10.

13 **live stock** does *not* include animals used as beasts of burden or  
14 working beasts in a \*business other than a \*primary production  
15 business.

16 **long life STS pool** has the meaning given by section 545-215.

17 **loss reduction amount** for an asset has the meaning given by the  
18 provisions of this Act that create loss reduction amounts for the  
19 asset.

20 Note: To find those provisions, see Division 101. When you cease to hold  
21 the asset, the loss reduction amount may give rise to an upward  
22 adjustment under item 3 or 4 of the table in section 101-10.

23 **low-cost asset** has the meaning given by section 545-205.

24 **luxury car** [to be defined based on the meaning in Division 42A in  
25 Schedule 2E to the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*].

26 **M**

27 **market value**:

- 28 (a) the **market value** of an obligation is what would be the  
29 \*market value of an asset that embodies all (and only) the  
30 future economic benefits that are to be provided pursuant to

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 995-1

---

1 the obligation (whether or not that asset actually exists or is  
2 held by some entity); and

3 (b) in working out the *market value* of a \*non-cash benefit,  
4 disregard anything that would prevent or restrict conversion  
5 of the benefit to money.

6 *market value asset* has the meaning given by Division 74.

7 *market value liability* has the meaning given by Division 74.

8 *mining, quarrying or prospecting right* [to be defined, based on  
9 the definition in section 995-1 of the *Income Tax Assessment Act*  
10 *1997*.]

11 **N**

12 *net exempt income* has the meaning given by Division 130.

13 *net income* has the meaning given by section 6-55.

14 Note: *Net income* and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

15 *net income formula* means the method statement in section 6-55.

16 *non-cash benefit* has the meaning given by section 960-50.

17 *non-dividend payment for shares event* has the meaning given by  
18 section 100-85.

19 **O**

20 *opening tax value* of an asset or liability for an income year has  
21 the meaning given by section 6-85.

22 **P**

23 *paid-up share capital* of a company means the amount standing to  
24 the credit of the company's share capital account reduced by the  
25 amount (if any) that represents amounts unpaid on shares.

26 *partnership* means an association of persons carrying on business  
27 as partners or in receipt of income jointly, but does not include a  
28 company.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Section 995-1

---

1 Note 1: A limited partnership is treated as a company not as a partnership. See  
2 Division 352 [equivalent of Division 5A of Part III of the *Income Tax*  
3 *Assessment Act 1936*].

4 Note 2: **Partnership** and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

5 **pay** has a meaning affected by sections 6-65 and 6-70.

6 Note: **Pay** and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

7 **person** includes a company.

8 Note: **Person** and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

9 **pre-CGT investment asset** has the meaning given by Division 50.

10 **primary production business** [to be defined, based on the  
11 definition in section 995-1 of the *Income Tax Assessment Act*  
12 *1997*.]

13 **private asset** has the meaning given by sections 222-45 and 234-  
14 35.

15 **private liability** has the meaning given by section 222-85.

16 **private or domestic nature** has the additional meaning given by  
17 sections 222-15, 222-25, 222-90 and 222-200.

18 **private or domestic purposes** has the additional meaning given by  
19 section 222-50 and 222-200.

20 **private percentage:**

21 (a) for a \*depreciating asset, has the meaning given by section  
22 222-130; and

23 (b) for a \*depreciating liability, has the meaning given by section  
24 222-160.

25 **proceeds of realising** an asset has the meaning given by sections  
26 14-40 and 26-35.

27 **proceeds of incurring** a liability has the meaning given by sections  
28 14-75 to 14-85 and 26-75.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 995-1

---

1 **R**

2 **reasonably attributable**: section 14-120 sets out rules affecting  
3 how to work out how much of an amount is **reasonably**  
4 **attributable** to something (for example, an asset or liability).

5 **receive**, in relation to an amount, has a meaning affected by  
6 sections 6-65 and 6-70.

7 Note: **Receive** and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

8 **recreation** includes amusement, sport or similar leisure-time  
9 pursuits.

10 **reduced cost base** of an \*investment asset means the cost base of  
11 the asset as a CGT asset, worked out under Subdivision 110-B of  
12 the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*.

13 **remaining effective life** has the meaning given by section 72-75.

14 **routine liability** has the meaning given by section 68-45.

15 **routine right** has the meaning given by section 68-45.

16 **S**

17 **second element**:

18 (a) **second element** of the \*cost of an asset has the meaning  
19 given by section 14-30; and

20 (b) **second element** of the \*proceeds of incurring a liability has  
21 the meaning given by section 14-85.

22 **spectrum licence** has the meaning given by section 5 of the  
23 *Radiocommunications Act 1992*.

24 **starts to decline in tax value**: a \*depreciating asset or \*depreciating  
25 liability **starts to decline in tax value** as provided in sections 72-35  
26 and 72-50.

27 **straight line method** has the meaning given by section 72-75.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 995-1

---

1 *STS affiliate* has the meaning given by subsections 545-380(8) and  
2 (9).

3 *STS average turnover* has the meaning given by section 545-370.

4 *STS depreciating asset* has the meaning given by section 545-175.

5 *STS group turnover* has the meaning given by section 545-375.

6 *STS taxpayer* has the meaning given by sections 545-435 and 545-  
7 440.

8 **T**

9 *tax* means:

- 10 (a) income tax imposed by the *Income Tax Act 1986*, as assessed  
11 under this Act; or  
12 (b) income tax imposed as such by any other Act, as assessed  
13 under this Act.

14 *taxable income* has the meaning given by section 6-15.

15 Note: *Taxable income* and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this  
16 Act.

17 *taxable income adjustment*:

- 18 (a) your *taxable income adjustment* for an income year is  
19 worked out under section 6-90; and  
20 (b) a *taxable income adjustment* is a \*downward adjustment or  
21 an \*upward adjustment.

22 *tax offset* has the meaning given by section 5-10.

23 *tax value* of an asset or liability at a particular time has the  
24 meaning given by Divisions 10 and 12.

25 Note: *Tax value* and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

26 *trading stock* means [*to be defined*].

27 *trust capital distribution event* has the meaning given by section  
28 100-95.

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

---

Section 995-1

---

1                    *trustee* means [to be defined based on the definition in section 6(1)  
2                    of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*].

3                    Note:        *Trustee* and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

4                    **U**

5                    *uncertain amount*, in relation to an obligation, has the meaning  
6                    given by section 975-15.

7                    *uncertain obligation* has the meaning given by section 975-10.

8                    *unperformed obligation* means a \*non-cash benefit covered by  
9                    item 2 or 3 of the table in subsection 960-50(1) (about non-cash  
10                    benefits consisting of liabilities).

11                    *unused tax losses* means [*to be defined*].

12                    *upward adjustment* for an income year has the meaning given by  
13                    the provisions of this Act that create upward adjustments for the  
14                    income year.

15                    Note:        For a list of those provisions, see Division 95. An upward adjustment  
16                    increases your taxable income.

17                    *use* an asset has the meaning given by section 72-30.

18                    **Y**

19                    *you* has the meaning given by section 4-5.

20                    Note:        *You* and its grammatical forms are not asterisked in this Act.

21

---

\*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.